# Veritas Enterprise Vault™ PowerShell Cmdlets

12.2



## Veritas Enterprise Vault: PowerShell Cmdlets

Last updated: 2017-08-10.

#### Legal Notice

Copyright © 2017 Veritas Technologies LLC. All rights reserved.

Veritas, the Veritas Logo, Enterprise Vault, Compliance Accelerator, and Discovery Accelerator are trademarks or registered trademarks of Veritas Technologies LLC or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

This Veritas product may contain third party software for which Veritas is required to provide attribution to the third party ("Third Party Programs"). Some of the Third Party Programs are available under open source or free software licenses. The License Agreement accompanying the Licensed Software does not alter any rights or obligations you may have under those open source or free software licenses. For more information on the Third Party Programs, please see the Third Party Notice document for this Veritas product that is available at <a href="https://www.veritas.com/about/legal/license-agreements">https://www.veritas.com/about/legal/license-agreements</a>.

The product described in this document is distributed under licenses restricting its use, copying, distribution, and decompilation/reverse engineering. No part of this document may be reproduced in any form by any means without prior written authorization of Veritas Technologies LLC and its licensors, if any.

THE DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND ALL EXPRESS OR IMPLIED CONDITIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, INCLUDING ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT, ARE DISCLAIMED, EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT SUCH DISCLAIMERS ARE HELD TO BE LEGALLY INVALID. VERITAS TECHNOLOGIES LLC SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES IN CONNECTION WITH THE FURNISHING, PERFORMANCE, OR USE OF THIS DOCUMENTATION. THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENTATION IS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

The Licensed Software and Documentation are deemed to be commercial computer software as defined in FAR 12.212 and subject to restricted rights as defined in FAR Section 52.227-19 "Commercial Computer Software - Restricted Rights" and DFARS 227.7202, et seq. "Commercial Computer Software and Commercial Computer Software Documentation," as applicable, and any successor regulations, whether delivered by Veritas as on-premises or hosted services. Any use, modification, reproduction release, performance, display or disclosure of the Licensed Software and Documentation by the U.S. Government shall be solely in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

Veritas Technologies LLC 500 E Middlefield Road Mountain View, CA 94043

http://www.veritas.com

#### **Technical Support**

Technical Support maintains support centers globally. All support services will be delivered in accordance with your support agreement and the then-current enterprise technical support policies. For information about our support offerings and how to contact Technical Support, visit our website:

https://www.veritas.com/support

You can manage your Veritas account information at the following URL:

https://my.veritas.com

If you have questions regarding an existing support agreement, please email the support agreement administration team for your region as follows:

Worldwide (except Japan) CustomerCare@veritas.com

Japan CustomerCare\_Japan@veritas.com

Before you contact Technical Support, run the Veritas Quick Assist (VQA) tool to make sure that you have satisfied the system requirements that are listed in your product documentation. You can download VQA from the following article on the Veritas Support website:

http://www.veritas.com/docs/000095758

#### **Documentation**

Make sure that you have the current version of the documentation. Each document displays the date of the last update on page 2. The latest documentation is available on the Veritas website:

http://www.veritas.com/docs/000001907

#### Documentation feedback

Your feedback is important to us. Suggest improvements or report errors or omissions to the documentation. Include the document title, document version, chapter title, and section title of the text on which you are reporting. Send feedback to:

evdocs@veritas.com

You can also see documentation information or ask a question on the Veritas community site:

http://www.veritas.com/community

# Contents

Chapter 1	Introducing the Enterprise Vault PowerShell cmdlets	8
	About the Enterprise Vault Management Shell	
	Getting Help for Enterprise Vault PowerShell cmdlets	
	Rules for PowerShell strings	10
	Where to get more information about Enterprise Vault Enterprise Vault training modules	
Chapter 2	Archiving: Exchange	13
	Add-EVPstComputer	13
	Add-EVPstFile	14
	Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy	16
	New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy	21
	Remove-EVExchangeFolderPolicy	28
	Remove-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy	29
	Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy	30
Chapter 3	Archiving: FSA	38
	Get-EVFSAFileServer	38
	Get-EVFSAFolder	45
	Get-EVFSAVolume	49
	New-EVFSAFileServer	51
	New-EVFSAFolder	59
	New-EVFSAVolume	64
	Remove-EVFSAFileServer	67
	Remove-EVFSAFolder	69
	Remove-EVFSAVolume	71
	Set-EVFSAFileServer	73
	Set-EVFSAFolder	82
	Set-EVFSAVolume	88

Chapter 4	Archiving: Skype for Business	91
	Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget	91
	New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget	
	Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget	
	Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget	
Chapter 5	Archiving: SMTP	116
	Get-EVSMTPHoldingFolder	116
	Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation	118
	Get-EVSMTPPolicy	
	Get-EVSMTPServerSettings	122
	Get-EVSMTPTarget	
	New-EVSMTPPolicy	
	New-EVSMTPServerSettings	131
	New-EVSMTPTarget	
	Remove-EVSMTPPolicy	
	Remove-EVSMTPTarget	
	Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation	
	Set-EVSMTPPolicy	
	Set-EVSMTPServerSettings	147
	Set-EVSMTPTarget	
	Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings	158
Chapter 6	Backup	161
	Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode	161
	Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode	
	Get-IndexLocationBackupMode	
	Get-VaultStoreBackupMode	
	Set-IndexLocationBackupMode	
	Set-VaultStoreBackupMode	
Chapter 7	Classification	174
	Disable-EVClassification	174
	Get-EVClassificationFCITags	176
	Get-EVClassificationPolicy	
	Get-EVClassificationStatus	
	Get-EVClassificationTestMode	182
	Get-EVClassificationVICTags	
	Import-EVClassificationFCIRules	
	Initialize-EVClassificationVIC	187
	New-EVClassificationPolicy	189

	Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules Remove-EVClassificationPolicy	197
	Set-EVClassificationPolicy	
Chapter 8	Databases	203
	Get-EVDatabase	203
	Get-EVDatabaseDetail	204
	Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo	206
	Get-EVStorageDatabase	208
	Set-EVDatabaseDetail	
	Start-EVDatabaseUpgrade	212
Chapter 9	IMAP access	213
	Get-EVIMAPUsers	213
	Get-EVIMAPUserSettings	
	Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled	
	Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled	218
Chapter 10	Indexing	220
	Get-EVIndexLocation	220
	Get-EVMDSStatus	222
	Get-IndexServerForIndexLocation	223
	New-EVMDSBuildTask	224
	Set-IndexMetadataSyncLevel	227
Chapter 11	Records management	229
	Export-EVNARAArchive	229
	Get-EVRecordSettings	
Chapter 12	Retention plans	239
	Get-EVRetentionPlan	239
	New-EVRetentionPlan	
	Remove-EVRetentionPlan	
	Set-EVRetentionPlan	249
Chapter 13	Roles-based administration	256
-	Add-EVRBARoleMember	256
	Get-FVRBAAzStoreXml	

	Get-EVRBARole	
	Get-EVRBARoleMember	
	Remove-EVRBARoleMember	
	Set-EVRDAAZStoreAIIII	270
Chapter 14	Sites and servers	272
	Get-EVComputers	272
	Get-EVFileLocation	
	Get-EVIISWebsite	275
	Get-EVServer	276
	Get-EVSite	277
	Get-EVSiteInfo	277
Chapter 15	Tasks and services	270
Chapter 13	103N3 0110 3C1V1CC3	279
	Get-EVDependencyService	279
	Get-EVDependencyServiceState	280
	Get-EVService	281
	Get-EVServiceState	282
	Get-EVTask	283
	Get-EVTaskState	284
Chapter 16	Vault stores and archives	286
Chapter 10		
	Export-EVArchive	286
	Get-EVArchive	290
	Get-EVVaultStore	
	Get-EVVaultStorePartition	
	Set-EVArchive	
	Start-PartitionRollover	300
Index		301

Chapter

# Introducing the Enterprise Vault PowerShell cmdlets

This chapter includes the following topics:

- About the Enterprise Vault Management Shell
- Importing modules
- Getting Help for Enterprise Vault PowerShell cmdlets
- Rules for PowerShell strings
- Where to get more information about Enterprise Vault

# **About the Enterprise Vault Management Shell**

Many of the Enterprise Vault PowerShell cmdlets are available as part of the Enterprise Vault Management Shell. When you run the Enterprise Vault Management Shell, it loads the Enterprise Vault snap-in,

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll. This snap-in makes available both the Enterprise Vault cmdlets and the native PowerShell cmdlets.

In this guide, each cmdlet's reference section indicates whether or not it is provided as part of the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

Note: If you install Enterprise Vault in a folder other than the default folder (typically, C:\Program Files (x86)\Enterprise Vault), you may see the following prompt when you open the Enterprise Vault Management Shell:

Do you want to run software from this untrusted publisher?

To stop the prompt from reappearing, type A (for Always run). This option installs a code signing certificate that lets you load and run all the Enterprise Vault PowerShell cmdlets on the system.

# Importing modules

To use the Enterprise Vault PowerShell cmdlets that are not loaded automatically by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell, you must load a separate module. You can do this in an Enterprise Vault Management Shell, or directly in a PowerShell shell.

In this guide, if it is necessary to load a module to use a cmdlet, the cmdlet's reference section tells you which module you must load.

#### To load an Enterprise Vault PowerShell cmdlet module

- 1 Run PowerShell, or the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.
- At the command prompt, run the Import-Module cmdlet and provide the name of the module you want to load.

For example, to load the Monitoring module, use the following command:

```
Import-Module .\Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Monitoring.dll
```

When you have loaded the module, you can use all the Enterprise Vault cmdlets that it contains.

## Getting Help for Enterprise Vault PowerShell cmdlets

Help is available for all Enterprise Vault's PowerShell cmdlets. For example, the following command shows the detailed Help for Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode:

```
Get-Help Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode -detailed
```

You can also use the -examples parameter to output only the examples of cmdlet usage from the Help, and the -full parameter to output the most detailed Help available.

For more information about using PowerShell's Get-Help cmdlet, use the following command:

Get-Help Get-Help

## Rules for PowerShell strings

In all PowerShell cmdlets, strings that contain a dollar sign (\$) or backtick (`) must be escaped using single quotation marks (').

For more information about the use of quotation marks in strings, use the following command:

Get-Help about Quoting Rules

The Microsoft Knowledge Base also provides information about the rules for quotation marks in the following article:

https://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/library/hh847740.aspx

### Where to get more information about Enterprise **Vault**

Table 1-1 lists the documentation that accompanies Enterprise Vault.

Table 1-1 Enterprise Vault documentation set

Document	Comments	
Veritas Enterprise Vault Documentation Library	Includes all the following documents in Windows Help (.chm) format so that you can search across them all. It also includes links to the guides in Acrobat (.pdf) format.	
	You can access the library in several ways, including the following:	
	■ In Windows Explorer, browse to the Documentation\language subfolder of the Enterprise Vault installation folder, and then open the EV_Help.chm file.	
	On the Help menu in the Administration Console, click Help on Enterprise Vault.	
Introduction and Planning	Provides an overview of Enterprise Vault functionality.	
Deployment Scanner	Describes how to check the required software and settings before you install Enterprise Vault.	

Enterprise Vault documentation set (continued) Table 1-1

Document	Comments
Installing and Configuring	Provides detailed information on setting up Enterprise Vault.
Upgrade Instructions	Describes how to upgrade an existing Enterprise Vault installation to the latest version.
Setting up Domino Server Archiving	Describes how to archive items from Domino mail files and journal databases.
Setting up Exchange Server Archiving	Describes how to archive items from Microsoft Exchange user mailboxes, journal mailboxes, and public folders.
Setting up File System Archiving	Describes how to archive the files that are held on network file servers.
Setting up IMAP	Describes how to configure IMAP client access to Exchange archives and Internet mail archives.
Setting up Skype for Business Archiving	Describes how to archive Skype for Business conversations.
Setting up SMTP Archiving	Describes how to archive SMTP messages from other messaging servers.
Setting up SharePoint Server Archiving	Describes how to archive content from Microsoft SharePoint servers.
Administrator's Guide	Describes how to perform day-to-day administration procedures.
Backup and Recovery	Describes how to implement an effective backup strategy to prevent data loss, and how to provide a means for recovery in the event of a system failure.
Classification using the Microsoft File Classification Infrastructure	Describes how to use the classification engine that is built into recent Windows Server editions to classify all new and existing archived content.
Classification using the Veritas Information Classifier	Describes how to use the Veritas Information Classifier to evaluate all new and archived content against a comprehensive set of industry-standard classification policies.
	If you are new to classification with Enterprise Vault, we recommend that you use the Veritas Information Classifier rather than the older and less intuitive File Classification Infrastructure engine.

Document	Comments
NSF Migration	Describes how to migrate content from Domino and Notes NSF files into Enterprise Vault archives.
PST Migration	Describes how to migrate content from Outlook PST files into Enterprise Vault archives.
Reporting	Describes how to implement Enterprise Vault Reporting, which provides reports on the status of Enterprise Vault servers, archives, and archived items. If you configure FSA Reporting, additional reports are available for file servers and their volumes.
Utilities	Describes the Enterprise Vault tools and utilities.
PowerShell Cmdlets	Describes how to perform various administrative tasks by running the Enterprise Vault PowerShell cmdlets.
Registry Values	A reference document that lists the registry values with which you can modify many aspects of Enterprise Vault behavior.
Help for Administration Console	The online Help for the Enterprise Vault Administration Console.
Help for Enterprise Vault Operations Manager	The online Help for Enterprise Vault Operations Manager.

Table 1-1 Enterprise Vault documentation set (continued)

For the latest information on supported devices and versions of software, see the Enterprise Vault Compatibility Charts book, which is available from this address:

http://www.veritas.com/docs/000097605

#### Enterprise Vault training modules

Veritas Education Services provides comprehensive training for Enterprise Vault, from basic administration to advanced topics and troubleshooting. Training is available in a variety of formats, including classroom-based and virtual training.

For more information on Enterprise Vault training, curriculum paths, and certification options, see https://www.veritas.com/services/education-services.

Chapter 2

# Archiving: Exchange

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Add-EVPstComputer
- Add-EVPstFile
- Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy
- New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy
- Remove-EVExchangeFolderPolicy
- Remove-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy
- Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy

# Add-EVPstComputer

Add-EVPstComputer adds a computer as a locate-and-migrate PST migration target. Depending on configuration, Enterprise Vault can search the computer for PST files to be migrated to Enterprise Vault. For example, you can add computers that belong to individual users, and you can add file servers that host PST files belonging to many users.

Add-EVPstComputer is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

#### **Syntax**

```
Add-EVPstComputer -Name <String> [-Mailbox <String>] [-EnableSearch] [-SiteName <String>] [-DirectoryServer <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

#### **Parameters**

Table 2-1 Add-EVPstComputer parameters

Parameter	Description
-Name (required)	The name of the computer you want to add as a PST migration target.
-Mailbox	The name of the mailbox in which Enterprise Vault places shortcuts for items migrated from PST files found on the computer. If you do not specify a mailbox, Add-EVPstComputer uses the mailbox that each PST file is associated with. Typically, you would not specify a mailbox for any computer that hosts PST files that belong to different users, such as a file server.
-EnableSearch	Use -EnableSearch if you want Enterprise Vault to search the target computer for PST files.
-SiteName	If you have more than one Enterprise Vault site in your environment, use <code>-SiteName</code> to specify the site in which you want to add the computer.
-DirectoryServer	If you execute Add-EVPstComputer from a server other than an Enterprise Vault server, specify the name of the Enterprise Vault server that Add-EVPstComputer should connect to.

#### **Examples**

- Add-EVPstComputer -Name FileServer1 -EnableSearch Adds FileServer1 as a PST migration target, and specifies that Enterprise Vault should search the server for PST files.
- Add-EVPstComputer -Name JohnDoeLaptop -Mailbox "John Doe" -EnableSearch

Adds John Doe's laptop as a PST migration target, and also specifies John's mailbox, in which Enterprise Vault will place shortcuts for migrated items.

#### Related cmdlets

■ See "Add-EVPstFile" on page 14.

#### Add-EVPstFile

Add-EVPstFile specifies the UNC path and name of a PST file whose contents you want to migrate to Enterprise Vault.

Add-EVPstFile is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

#### **Syntax**

```
Add-EVPstFile -UNCPath <String> [-Mailbox <String>] [-Archive
<String>] [-ArchiveType <String>] [-RetentionCategory <String>]
[-PasswordProtected] [-Language <String>] [-Priority <String>]
[-SiteName <String>] [-DirectoryServer <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Table 2-2 Add-EVPstFile parameters

Parameter	Description
-UNCPath (required)	The complete UNC path to the PST file you want to migrate, including the name of the PST file itself.
-Mailbox	The name of the mailbox in which Enterprise Vault places shortcuts for the migrated items. If you do not specify a mailbox, Add-EVPstFile uses the mailbox that the PST file is associated with.
-Archive	The name of the archive to which you want to migrate the contents of the PST file. If you do not specify the archive, <code>Add-EVPstFile</code> migrates items to the archive that is associated with the mailbox that owns the PST file.
-ArchiveType	The type of archive. You can specify either "Exchange Mailbox" or "Internet Mail". If you specify a mailbox, the PST is migrated to the associated Exchange Mailbox archive. If you do not specify a mailbox, Enterprise Vault looks for the archive in both Exchange Mailbox archives and Internet Mail archives. If only one archive is found, Enterprise Vault sets the archive type as that of the found archive and migrates the file to that archive. If multiple entries are found, then Enterprise Vault migrates the file to the Exchange Mailbox archive. Note that you cannot associate a mailbox with an Internet Mail archive.
-RetentionCategory	The retention category that is applied to the migrated items. If you do not specify a retention category, <code>Add-EVPstFile</code> uses the retention category set in the applicable PST migration policy.
-PasswordProtected	Indicates that the PST file is password protected. If you use -PasswordProtected, Add-EVPstFile prompts for the password.

Parameter	Description
-Language	The language used in the PST file. If you do not specify a language, Add-EVPstFile uses the language set in the applicable PST migration policy.
-Priority	Sets the PST file's migration priority. You can specify any one of the following priorities, or their associated numerical values which are shown in brackets: Critical (1), Important (2), High (3), Medium (4), Low (5), or Lowest (6). The default priority is Medium (4).
-SiteName	If you have more than one Enterprise Vault site in your environment, use -SiteName to specify the site in which you want to migrate the PST file.
-DirectoryServer	If you execute Add-EVPstFile from a server other than an Enterprise Vault server, specify the name of the Enterprise Vault server that Add-EVPstFile should connect to.

Table 2-2 Add-EVPstFile parameters (continued)

- Add-EVPstFile -UNCPath \\FileServer1\UserShares\VIPs\JohnDoe\PSTs\2012.pst Adds the specified PST file for migration to Enterprise Vault.
- Add-EVPstFile -UNCPath \\abc.xyz.com\c\$\user1.pst -Archive IMAP1 -ArchiveType "Internet Mail" Migrates the PST file to the specified Internet Mail archive.

#### Related cmdlets

See "Add-EVPstComputer" on page 13.

# Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy

Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy returns a list of all the Exchange mailbox policies that are configured in an Enterprise Vault site. You can also return the properties of a specific policy using the -Name parameter.

Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, Which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

#### **Syntax**

Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy [-Name <String>] [-SiteId <String>] [-EntryId <String>] [<CommonParameters>]

#### Parameters

Table 2-3 Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters

Parameter	Description
-Name	The name of the Exchange mailbox policy to return.
-SiteId	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site for which to return the Exchange mailbox policy details. If you omit this parameter, and the cmdlet cannot determine the ID by looking in the registry, then Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy prompts you to enter the required ID.  You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.
-EntryId	The directory entry ID of the policy that you want to retrieve.

#### **Examples**

- Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy -Name "Default Exchange mailbox policy" Returns the properties of the Exchange mailbox policy called "Default Exchange mailbox policy".
- Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy -SiteId 198...example.com Lists all the Exchange mailbox policies that are configured in the specified site. The properties for each policy are also returned.

#### **Output**

This command returns an object of type

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.ExchangeMailboxPolicy, which has the properties that are listed in Table 2-4.

The values of several parameters are enumeration values. For details of the Exchange Mailbox policy enumerations, type the following command:

get-help about ExchMbxPolicyEnumerations.

Table 2-4 Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy properties

Name	Туре	Description
ArchivingStrategy	Enumeration	The archiving strategy for the Exchange Mailbox policy. (ArchivingStrategyEnum)

Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy properties (continued) Table 2-4

Name	Туре	Description
LockArchivingStrategy	Boolean	Whether to prevent users from changing the archiving strategy for this policy using Outlook.
ArchiveItemsOlderThan	Integer	The Exchange mailbox tasks archive items that have not been modified for the length of time set.
ArchiveItemsOlderThanUnits	Enumeration	The unit of time used with ArchiveItemsOlderThan, for example Days, Weeks, or Years. (AgeUnitsEnum)
PercentageOfQuota	Integer	The Exchange mailbox tasks archive items until each mailbox has this percentage of mailbox storage limit free.
MinimumArchiveAge	Integer	The minimum age of items that are archived.
MinimumArchiveAgeUnits	Enumeration	The unit of time used with MinimumArchiveAge, for example Days, Weeks, or Years. (AgeUnitsEnum)
SizePriority	Boolean	Whether the Exchange mailbox tasks give priority to items that are larger than MinimumItemSizeKB.
MinimumItemSizeKB	Integer	The Exchange mailbox tasks give priority to items that are larger than this size.
ArchiveMsgsWithAttachmentsOnly	Boolean	Whether a mailbox item is archived only if it has an attachment.
ShortcutInactivityPeriod	Integer	The archiving task deletes shortcuts that are older than the age specified.

Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy properties (continued) Table 2-4

Name	Туре	Description
ShortcutInactivityUnits	Enumeration	The unit of time used with ShortcutInactivityPeriod. (AgeUnitsEnum)
DeleteAfterArchive	Boolean	Whether Enterprise Vault deletes items from mailboxes when the items have been successfully stored in an archive.
LockDeleteAfterArchive	Boolean	Whether users are prevented from changing this setting in their personal settings.
CreateShortcutAfterArchive	Boolean	Whether Enterprise Vault adds a shortcut for newly-archived items.
LockCreateShortcutAfterArchive	Boolean	Whether users are prevented from changing this setting in their personal settings.
ArchiveUnreadItems	Boolean	Whether Enterprise Vault archives items that have not yet been read.
LockArchiveUnreadItems	Boolean	Whether users are prevented from changing this setting in their personal settings.
OverallLock	Boolean	Whether users are forced to use policy and target settings for mailbox archiving.
IncludeRecipientInformation	Boolean	Whether shortcuts include details of To and Cc recipients in shortcuts. Shortcuts always contain the From and Subject information.
ContentOfShortcutBody	Enumeration	What is used as the content of the shortcut body. (ShortcutBodyContent)
IncludeBanner	Boolean	Whether customized shortcuts contain a colored banner at the top.

Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy properties (continued) Table 2-4

Name	Туре	Description
IncludeLinkToArchivedItem	Boolean	Whether customized shortcuts contain links to the archived items.
MessageCharsToInclude	Integer	How many characters of the message body section are included in customized shortcut.
DisplayAttachmentsAs	Enumeration	The type of attachment list in customized shortcuts. (AttachmentsDisplay)
IndexLevel	Enumeration	The indexing level set for the user archive. (IndexingLevelEnum)
IndexPreviewLength	Integer	The amount of text that Enterprise Vault shows for each item in a search results list.
CreateAttachmentPreview	Boolean	Whether Enterprise Vault creates previews of attachment content. Note that these previews cannot be viewed in this release of Enterprise Vault.
PolicyType	Enumeration	The type of the policy.
Name	String	The name of the Exchange mailbox policy.
Description	String	The description of the Exchange mailbox policy.
IsADefaultPolicy	Boolean	Whether the policy is the default policy.
SiteId	String	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the policy is configured.
SiteNameOrId	String	The name or ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the policy is configured.
EntryId	String	The directory entry ID of the policy.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVSite" on page 277.
- See "New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy" on page 21.
- See "Remove-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy" on page 29.
- See "Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy" on page 30.

# New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy

New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy creates a new Exchange mailbox policy.

New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy is provided by Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

Several parameters use enumeration values. For details of the Exchange Mailbox policy enumerations, type get-help about ExchMbxPolicyEnumerations.

#### Syntax

```
New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy -Name <String> [-ArchivingStrategy
<ArchivingStrategyEnum>] [-LockArchivingStrategy <Boolean>]
[-ArchiveItemsOlderThan <Integer>] [-ArchiveItemsOlderThanUnits
<AgeUnitsEnum>] [-PercentageOfQuota <Integer>] [-MinimumArchiveAge
<Integer>] [-MinimumArchiveAgeUnits <AgeUnitsEnum>] [-SizePriority
<Boolean>] [-MinimumItemSizeKB <Integer>]
[-ArchiveMsgsWithAttachmentsOnly <Boolean>] [-ShortcutInactivityPeriod
<Integer>] [-ShortcutInactivityUnits <AgeUnitsEnum>]
[-DeleteAfterArchive <Boolean>] [-LockDeleteAfterArchive <Boolean>]
[-CreateShortcutAfterArchive <Boolean>]
[-LockCreateShortcutAfterArchive <Boolean>] [-ArchiveUnreadItems
<Boolean>] [-LockArchiveUnreadItems <Boolean>] [-OverallLock
<Boolean>] [-IncludeRecipientInformation <Boolean>]
[-ContentOfShortcutBody <ShortcutBodyContent Enum>] [-IncludeBanner
<Boolean>] [-IncludeLinkToArchivedItem <Boolean>]
[-MessageCharsToInclude <Integer>] [-DisplayAttachmentsAs
<AttachmentsDisplay Enum>] [-IndexLevel <IndexingLevelEnum>]
[-IndexPreviewLength <Integer>] [-CreateAttachmentPreview <Boolean>]
[-IsADefaultPolicy <Boolean>] [-Description <String>] [-SiteId
<String>] [-EntryId <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Table 2-5 New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters

Parameter	Description
-Name (required)	The name of the Exchange mailbox policy to create. The name must be unique, and it can contain up to 40 alphanumeric or space characters.
-ArchivingStrategy	The archiving strategy for the Exchange mailbox policy. The enumeration values are as follows:
	<ul> <li>BasedOnAge or 0. The archiving strategy is based on the age of items. This is the default value.</li> <li>BasedOnQuota or 1. The archiving strategy is based on keeping a percentage of each user's Exchange mailbox storage limit free.</li> <li>BasedOnAgeAndQuota or 2. The archiving strategy is based both on the age of items and on keeping a percentage of each user's Exchange mailbox storage limit free. The task performs age-based archiving first. If age-based archiving does not make the required percentage of mailbox storage limit free, archiving continues until the required percentage is reached.</li> </ul>
-LockArchivingStrategy	Whether to prevent users from changing the archiving strategy in Outlook for this policy. The default is \$true.
-ArchiveItemsOlderThan	The Exchange mailbox tasks archive items that have not been modified for the length of time that you specify.

New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters (continued) Table 2-5

Parameter	Description
-ArchiveItemsOlderThanUnits	The unit of time to use with ArchiveItemsOlderThan. The enumeration values are as follows:
	<ul> <li>Days or 0.</li> <li>Weeks or 1.</li> <li>Months or 2. This is the default value.</li> <li>Years or 3.</li> </ul>
-PercentageOfQuota	If you implement a quota based archiving strategy, this specifies the percentage of each user's Exchange mailbox storage limit that is to be kept free. The Exchange mailbox tasks archive items until each mailbox has this percentage of the mailbox storage limit free.
	The default value is 10.
-MinimumArchiveAge	The minimum age of items that are archived.  The default value is 2.
-MinimumArchiveAgeUnits	The units of time to use with MinimumArchiveAge. The enumeration values are as follows:
	<ul> <li>Days or 0.</li> <li>Weeks or 1. This is the default value.</li> <li>Months or 2.</li> <li>Years or 3.</li> </ul>
-SizePriority	Whether the Exchange mailbox tasks give priority to items that are larger than MinimumItemSizeKB. The default is \$false.
-MinimumItemSizeKB	The Exchange mailbox tasks give priority to items that are larger than this size in KB. The default size is 10240.
-ArchiveMsgsWithAttachmentsOnly	Whether a mailbox item is archived only if it has an attachment. The default is \$false.
-ShortcutInactivityPeriod	Delete shortcuts that are older than the age specified. The default is 0.

New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters (continued) Table 2-5

Parameter	Description
-ShortcutInactivityUnits	The units of time to use with ShortcutInactivityPeriod. The enumeration values are as follows:
	<ul> <li>Days or 0. This is the default value.</li> <li>Weeks or 1.</li> <li>Months or 2.</li> <li>Years or 3.</li> </ul>
-DeleteAfterArchive	Whether Enterprise Vault deletes items from mailboxes when the items have been successfully stored in an archive. The default is \$true.
-LockDeleteAfterArchive	Whether users are prevented from changing the DeleteAfterArchive setting in their personal settings. The default is \$true.
-CreateShortcutAfterArchive	Whether Enterprise Vault creates a shortcut for newly-archived items. The default is \$true.
-LockCreateShortcutAfterArchive	Whether users are prevented from changing the CreateShortcutAfterArchive setting in their personal settings. The default is \$true.
-ArchiveUnreadItems	Whether Enterprise Vault archives items that have not yet been read.
-LockArchiveUnreadItems	Whether users are prevented from changing the ArchiveUnreadItems setting in their personal settings. The default is \$true.
-OverallLock	Prevents users from changing the following settings: DeleteAfterArchive, CreateShortcutAfterArchive, ArchiveUnreadItems, and ArchivingStrategy.  Specifying a value of \$true (the default) forces users to use policy and target settings for mailbox archiving.

New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters (continued) Table 2-5

Parameter	Description
-IncludeRecipientInformation	Whether to include details of To and Cc recipients in shortcuts. Shortcuts always contain the From and Subject information. The default is \$true.
-ContentOfShortcutBody	What to use as the shortcut body. The enumeration values are as follows:
	<ul> <li>None or 0. Enterprise Vault generates shortcuts that do not contain any of the original message body.</li> <li>UseMessageBody or 1. Enterprise Vault generates shortcuts that contain all the original message body. Message text can be searched from within Outlook and can be shown in the Outlook preview pane. Enterprise Vault still archives complete messages, with attachments. When you retain the message body, the shortcut is larger than if you did not retain the body. For messages with no attachments, the shortcut is actually slightly larger than the original message.</li> <li>Customize or 2. Use IncludeBanner, IncludeLinkToArchivedItem, MessageCharsToInclude, and DisplayAttachmentsAs to control precisely the content of shortcuts. If you specify Customize, you must also copy the appropriate ShortcutText.txt file from the Languages folder to the Enterprise Vault installation folder.</li> <li>The default value is Customize.</li> </ul>
-IncludeBanner	For customized shortcuts, specifies whether the shortcut contains a colored banner at the top. You can modify the text that appears in the banner by editing the ShortcutText.txt file. The default is \$false.

New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters (continued) Table 2-5

Parameter	Description
-IncludeLinkToArchivedItem	For customized shortcuts, specifies whether you have selected to make shortcuts contain links to the archived items. The default is \$false.
MessageCharsToInclude	For customized shortcuts, specifies how many characters of the message body section to include in the shortcut. The default is 1000.
-DisplayAttachmentsAs	For customized shortcuts, the type of attachment list that you want Enterprise Vault to include in shortcuts. The enumeration values are as follows:
	<ul> <li>None or 0. Attachments are not listed in the shortcut.</li> <li>Text or 1. The subject text of each attachment is listed. Users must open the complete archived item to access the attachments.</li> <li>Links or 2. A list of links to the archived attachments are included. Users can open individual attachments directly.</li> <li>The default value is None.</li> </ul>
-IndexLevel	The indexing level to assign to the archive index. The enumeration values are as follows:  Brief or 0. Enterprise Vault indexes the metadata of archived items but not the content. For example, Enterprise Vault indexes the sender and the item date. Users cannot search for any content in these items.  Full or 2. Enterprise Vault indexes the metadata and content of archived items and their attachments. Users can search for the content of items and attachments.  The default value is Full.
-IndexPreviewLength	The amount of text that Enterprise Vault shows for each item in search results.
	The default value is 128.

Parameter	Description
-CreateAttachmentPreview	Whether Enterprise Vault creates previews of attachment content. Note that these previews cannot be viewed in this release of Enterprise Vault. The default is \$false.
-IsADefaultPolicy	Whether the policy is the default policy. The default is \$false.
-Description	Description of the Exchange mailbox policy. The description can contain up to 127 alphanumeric, space, or special characters.
-SiteId	The directory entry ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the policy is configured.
-EntryId	The directory entry ID of the policy.

Table 2-5 New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters (continued)

- New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy -Name "Test Policy" -Description "Test policy created using PowerShell"
  - Creates a new Exchange mailbox policy called Test Policy with the following description: "Test Policy created using PowerShell".
- New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy -Name "Test Policy" -ArchivingStrategy BASEDONAGE -ArchiveItemsOlderThan 3 -ArchiveItemsOlderThanUnits YEARS

Creates a new Exchange mailbox policy called "Test Policy". The archiving strategy is based on age. Enterprise Vault archives items that are older than three years.

#### **Output**

None.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy" on page 16.
- See "Remove-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy" on page 29.
- See "Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy" on page 30.

# Remove-EVExchangeFolderPolicy

Remove-EVExchangeFolderPolicy removes Enterprise Vault filter settings from folders within a mailbox. The folders affected can be restricted to only include Exchange Managed Folders.

Remove-EVExchangeFolderPolicy is provided by Symantec. Enterprise Vault. Power Shell. Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

#### **Syntax**

```
Remove-EVExchangeFolderPolicy -PrimarySMTPAddress <String>
[-DomainController <String>] [-DontUseSSL] [-Credential
<PSCredential>] [-ManagedFolders] [-MailServer <String>] [-LogFile
<String>] [-ExchangeWebServicesURL <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Table 2-6 Remove-EVExchangeFolderPolicy parameters

Parameter	Description
-PrimarySMTPAddress (required)	Specifies the primary SMTP address of the mailbox to be used.
-DomainController	Specifies the domain controller that the LDAP lookup query should be run against.
-DontUseSSL	Specifies that SSL should not be used when connecting to the Exchange Server.
-Credential	Specifies the PSCredentials that should be used to connect to the Exchange Server. This should be your Enterprise Vault administrator account.
-ManagedFolders	Restricts the delete to only folders that have an Exchange Managed Folder policy set against them.
-MailServer	Overrides the mailbox server value associated with the mailbox and attempts to use the server specified.
-LogFile	Log the output to the file specified instead of to the console.
-ExchangeWebServicesURL	Specifies the Exchange Web Services URL in Exchange 2010 environments. Use this parameter if Remove-EVExchangeFolderPolicy fails to determine the Exchange Web Services URL automatically.

Remove-EVExchangeFolderPolicy -PrimarySMTPAddress user1@example.com -ManagedFolders

Removes any Enterprise Vault filter settings from Exchange Managed Folders located in the mailbox with the SMTP address of user1@example.com.

# Remove-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy

Remove-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy deletes an Exchange Mailbox policy.

Remove-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, Which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

#### Syntax 5 4 1

Remove-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy -Name <String> [-SiteId <String>] [-EntryId <String>] [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

Table 2-7 Remove-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters

Parameter	Description
-Name (required)	Name of the Exchange Mailbox policy to delete.
-SiteId	The directory entry ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the policy is configured.
-EntryId	The directory entry ID of the policy.

#### **Examples**

Remove-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy -Name "Test Policy" Deletes the Exchange Mailbox policy called "Test Policy".

#### Output

None.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy" on page 16.
- See "New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy" on page 21.
- See "Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy" on page 30.

# Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy

Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy sets or updates the properties of an existing Exchange mailbox policy.

Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, Which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

Several parameters use enumeration values. For details of the Exchange Mailbox policy enumerations, type get-help about ExchMbxPolicyEnumerations.

#### **Syntax**

```
Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy -Name <String> [-ArchivingStrategy
<ArchivingStrategyEnum>] [-LockArchivingStrategy <Boolean>]
[-ArchiveItemsOlderThan <Integer>] [-ArchiveItemsOlderThanUnits
<AgeUnitsEnum>] [-PercentageOfQuota <Integer>] [-MinimumArchiveAge
<Integer>] [-MinimumArchiveAgeUnits <AgeUnitsEnum>] [-SizePriority
<Boolean>] [-MinimumItemSizeKB <Integer>]
[-ArchiveMsqsWithAttachmentsOnly <Boolean>] [-ShortcutInactivityPeriod
<Integer>] [-ShortcutInactivityUnits <AgeUnitsEnum>]
[-DeleteAfterArchive <Boolean>] [-LockDeleteAfterArchive <Boolean>]
[-CreateShortcutAfterArchive <Boolean>]
[-LockCreateShortcutAfterArchive <Boolean>] [-ArchiveUnreadItems
<Boolean>] [-LockArchiveUnreadItems <Boolean>] [-OverallLock
<Boolean>] [-IncludeRecipientInformation <Boolean>]
[-ContentOfShortcutBody <ShortcutBodyContent Enum>] [-IncludeBanner
<Boolean>] [-IncludeLinkToArchivedItem <Boolean>]
[-MessageCharsToInclude <Integer>] [-DisplayAttachmentsAs
<AttachmentsDisplay Enum>] [-IndexLevel <IndexingLevelEnum>]
[-IndexPreviewLength <Integer>] [-CreateAttachmentPreview <Boolean>]
[-IsADefaultPolicy <Boolean>] [-Description <String>] [-SiteId
<String>] [-EntryId <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Table 2-8 Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters

Parameter	Description
-Name (required)	The name of the existing Exchange mailbox policy.

Table 2-8 Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
-ArchivingStrategy	The archiving strategy for the Exchange mailbox policy. The enumeration values are as follows:
	<ul> <li>BasedOnAge or 0. The archiving strategy is based on the age of items. This is the default value.</li> <li>BasedOnQuota or 1. The archiving strategy is based on keeping a percentage of each user's Exchange mailbox storage limit free.</li> <li>BasedOnAgeAndQuota or 2. The archiving strategy is based both on the age of items and on keeping a percentage of each user's Exchange mailbox storage limit free. The task performs age-based archiving first. If age-based archiving does not make the required percentage of mailbox storage limit free, archiving continues until the required percentage is reached.</li> </ul>
-LockArchivingStrategy	Whether to prevent users from changing the archiving strategy in Outlook for this policy. The default is \$true.
-ArchiveItemsOlderThan	The Exchange mailbox tasks archive items that have not been modified for the length of time that you specify.
-ArchiveItemsOlderThanUnits	The unit of time to use with  ArchiveItemsOlderThan. The enumeration values are as follows:  Days or 0.  Weeks or 1.  Months or 2. This is the default value.  Years or 3.

Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters (continued) Table 2-8

Parameter	Description
-PercentageOfQuota	If you implement a quota based archiving strategy, this specifies the percentage of each user's Exchange mailbox storage limit that is to be kept free. The Exchange mailbox tasks archive items until each mailbox has this percentage of the mailbox storage limit free. The default value is 10.
-MinimumArchiveAge	The minimum age of items that are archived.  The default value is 2.
-MinimumArchiveAgeUnits	The units of time to use with  MinimumArchiveAge. The enumeration values are as follows:  Days or 0.  Weeks or 1. This is the default value.  Months or 2.  Years or 3.
-SizePriority	Whether the Exchange mailbox tasks give priority to items that are larger than MinimumItemSizeKB. The default is \$false.
-MinimumItemSizeKB	The Exchange mailbox tasks give priority to items that are larger than this size in KB. The default size is 10240.
-ArchiveMsgsWithAttachmentsOnly	Whether a mailbox item is archived only if it has an attachment. The default is \$false.
-ShortcutInactivityPeriod	Delete shortcuts that are older than the age specified. The default is 0.
-ShortcutInactivityUnits	The units of time to use with ShortcutInactivityPeriod. The enumeration values are as follows:  Days or 0. This is the default value.  Weeks or 1.  Months or 2.  Years or 3.

Table 2-8 Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
-DeleteAfterArchive	Whether Enterprise Vault deletes items from mailboxes when the items have been successfully stored in an archive. The default is \$true.
-LockDeleteAfterArchive	Whether users are prevented from changing the DeleteAfterArchive setting in their personal settings. The default is \$true.
-CreateShortcutAfterArchive	Whether Enterprise Vault creates a shortcut for newly-archived items. The default is strue.
-LockCreateShortcutAfterArchive	Whether users are prevented from changing the CreateShortcutAfterArchive setting in their personal settings. The default is \$true.
-ArchiveUnreadItems	Whether Enterprise Vault archives items that have not yet been read.
-LockArchiveUnreadItems	Whether users are prevented from changing the ArchiveUnreadItems setting in their personal settings. The default is \$true.
-OverallLock	Prevents users from changing the following settings: DeleteAfterArchive, CreateShortcutAfterArchive, ArchiveUnreadItems, and ArchivingStrategy.
	Specifying a value of \$true (the default) forces users to use policy and target settings for mailbox archiving.
-IncludeRecipientInformation	Whether to include details of To and Cc recipients in shortcuts. Shortcuts always contain the From and Subject information. The default is \$true.

Table 2-8 Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
-ContentOfShortcutBody	What to use as the shortcut body. The enumeration values are as follows:
	■ None or 0. Enterprise Vault generates shortcuts that do not contain any of the original message body.  ■ UseMessageBody or 1. Enterprise Vault generates shortcuts that contain all the original message body. Message text can be searched from within Outlook and can be shown in the Outlook Preview pane. Enterprise Vault still archives complete messages, with attachments. When you retain the message body, the shortcut is larger than if you did not retain the body. For messages with no attachments, the shortcut is actually slightly larger than the original message.  ■ Customize or 2. Use IncludeBanner, IncludeLinkToArchivedItem, MessageCharsToInclude, and DisplayAttachmentsAs to control precisely the content of shortcuts. If you specify Customize, you must also copy the appropriate ShortcutText.txt file from the Languages folder to the Enterprise Vault installation folder.  The default value is Customize.
-IncludeBanner	For customized shortcuts, specifies whether the shortcut contains a colored banner at the top. You can modify the text that appears in the banner by editing the ShortcutText.txt file. The default is \$false.
-IncludeLinkToArchivedItem	For customized shortcuts, specifies whether you have selected to make shortcuts contain links to the archived items. The default is \$false.

Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters (continued) Table 2-8

Parameter	Description
MessageCharsToInclude	For customized shortcuts, specifies how many characters of the message body section to include in the shortcut. The default value is 1000.
-DisplayAttachmentsAs	For customized shortcuts, the type of attachment list that you want Enterprise Vault to include in shortcuts. The enumeration values are as follows:
	<ul> <li>None or 0. Attachments are not listed in the shortcut.</li> <li>Text or 1. The subject text of each attachment is listed. Users must open the complete archived item to access the attachments.</li> <li>Links or 2. A list of links to the archived attachments are included. Users can open individual attachments directly.</li> <li>The default value is None.</li> </ul>
-IndexLevel	The indexing level to assign to the archive index. The enumeration values are as follows:
	<ul> <li>Brief or 0. Enterprise Vault indexes the metadata of archived items but not the content. For example, Enterprise Vault indexes the sender and the item date. Users cannot search for any content in these items.</li> <li>Full or 2. Enterprise Vault indexes the metadata and content of archived items and their attachments. Users can search for the content of items and attachments.</li> <li>The default value is Full.</li> </ul>
-IndexPreviewLength	The amount of text that Enterprise Vault shows for each item in search results. The default value is 128.
-CreateAttachmentPreview	Whether Enterprise Vault creates previews of attachment content. Note that these previews cannot be viewed in this release of Enterprise Vault. The default is \$false.

Parameter	Description
-IsADefaultPolicy	Whether the policy is the default policy. The default is \$false.
-Description	Description of the Exchange mailbox policy. The description can contain up to 127 alphanumeric, space, or special characters.
-SiteId	The directory entry ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the policy is configured.
-EntryId	The directory entry ID of the policy.

Table 2-8 Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy parameters (continued)

- Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy -Name "Default Exchange Mailbox Policy" -DisplayAttachmentsAs LINKS
  - Sets properties in the policy called Default Exchange Mailbox Policy. It is assumed that the default Exchange mailbox policy is already configured to use customized shortcuts.
  - This example sets the DisplayAttachmentsAs property to include a list of links to attachments in the customized shortcuts.
- Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy -Name "Default Exchange Mailbox Policy" -ArchivingStrategy BASEDONAGE -ArchiveItemsOlderThan 3 -ArchiveItemsOlderThanUnits YEARS MinimumArchiveAge 2 MinimumArchiveAgeUnits MONTHS SizePriority \$true MinimumItemSizeKB 5000

Changes archiving strategy properties in the policy called Default Exchange Mailbox Policy. The archiving strategy is changed so that it is now based on age. Items that are larger than 5 MB (SizePriority/MinimumItemSizeKB) and older than 2 months (MinimumArchiveAge/MinimumArchiveAgeUnits) are archived first. The three year age limit (ArchiveItemsOlderThan and ArchiveItemsOlderThanUnits) does not apply to these large items. MinimumArchiveAge and MinimumArchiveAgeUnits prevent Enterprise Vault from archiving of any items that are younger than two months.

To make the new strategy effective, synchronize the target mailboxes using the Synchronization tab in the Exchange Mailbox task properties.

#### Output

None.

- See "Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy" on page 16.
- See "New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy" on page 21.
- See "Remove-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy" on page 29.

Chapter 3

# Archiving: FSA

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Get-EVFSAFileServer
- Get-EVFSAFolder
- Get-EVFSAVolume
- New-EVFSAFileServer
- New-EVFSAFolder
- New-EVFSAVolume
- Remove-EVFSAFileServer
- Remove-FVFSAFolder
- Remove-EVFSAVolume
- Set-EVFSAFileServer
- Set-EVFSAFolder
- Set-EVFSAVolume

## Get-EVFSAFileServer

Get-EVFSAFileServer retrieves details of all the file servers that are configured in the specified Enterprise Vault site. You can filter this list based on the type of file server.

Get-EVFSAFileServer is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

#### **Syntax**

```
Get-EVFSAFileServer [-SiteId <String>][[-Type] <FileServerType>]
[<CommonParameters>]
Get-EVFSAFileServer [-SiteId <String>] [-Identifier] <String>
[<CommonParameters>]
```

#### **Parameters**

Get-EVFSAFileServer parameters Table 3-1

Parameter	Description
-SiteId (required)	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured. If you omit this parameter, <code>Get-EVFSAFileServer</code> uses the ID of the site of the Enterprise Vault server where the command is running. You can use <code>Get-EVSite</code> to obtain the site ID.
-Туре	The file server type. Possible values are WindowsFileServer, NetApp7ModeFileServer, NetAppCModeFileServer, and EMCCelerraOrVNXFileServer.
-Identifier (required)	The fully-qualified DNS name, UNC name, or Entry ID of the file server target that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site. The name should be the same as the name that was used when you added the file server, or the name that the Administration Console displays.  Parameter aliases: FileServerDNSName, FileServerName, FileServerId.

## **Examples**

■ Get-EVFSAFileServer

Retrieves the details of all the file servers that are set up for File System Archiving in the Enterprise Vault site.

■ Get-EVFSAFileServer -SiteId 198...example.com -Type WindowsFileServer

Retrieves the details of all the Windows file servers that are set up for File System Archiving in the specified Enterprise Vault site.

- Get-EVFSAFileServer -Type NetApp7ModeFileServer Retrieves the details of all the NetApp 7-Mode file servers that are set up for File System Archiving in the Enterprise Vault site.
- Get-EVFSAFileServer -Identifier abc.example.com

or

Get-EVFSAFileServer -FileServerDNSName abc.example.com

Retrieves the details of the file server with the fully qualified domain name 'abc.example.com' in the Enterprise Vault site.

Get-EVFSAFileServer -Identifier \\abc

Get-EVFSAFileServer -FileServername \\abc

Retrieves the details of the file server with the UNC name '\abc' configured in the Enterprise Vault site.

■ Get-EVFSAFileServer -Identifier 198...example.com

Get-EVFSAFileServer - FileServerId 198...example.com

Retrieves the details of the file server with the Entry ID '198...example.com' configured in the Enterprise Vault site.

#### **Output**

The following tables list the properties that are available:

- Table 3-2 lists the WindowsFileServer properties that are available.
- Table 3-3 lists the NetAppCModeFileServer properties that are available.
- Table 3-4 lists the NetApp7ModeFileServer properties that are available.
- Table 3-5 lists the EMCCelerraOrVNXFileServer properties that are available.
- Table 3-6 lists the DHSMServiceConfiguration properties that are available.

Get-EVFSAFileServer - WindowsFileServer properties Table 3-2

Name	Туре	Description
FileServerName	String	The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerDNSName	String	The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerId	String	The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerType	FileServerType	The type of file server. In this case the value is WindowsFileServer.

Get-EVFSAFileServer - WindowsFileServer properties (continued) Table 3-2

Name	Туре	Description
Archiving	Boolean	Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.
SiteId	String	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.
PassthroughRecall	Boolean	Specifies if pass-through recall is configured.
PassthroughRecall CacheLocation	String	Specifies the pass-through recall cache location.
PassthroughRecall CacheSizeInGB	Integer	Specifies the pass-through recall cache location size in gigabytes.
ActionOnPlaceholderDelete	ActionOn PlaceholderDelete	Specifies whether to retain or delete an archived file when its placeholder is deleted. Values can be RetainArchivedFile or DeleteArchivedFile.

Get-EVFSAFileServer - NetAppCModeFileServer properties Table 3-3

Name	Туре	Description
FileServerName	String	The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerDNSName	String	The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerId	String	The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerType	FileServerType	The type of file server. In this case the value is NetAppCModeFileServer.
Archiving	Boolean	Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.

Table 3-3 Get-EVFSAFileServer - NetAppCModeFileServer properties (continued)

Name	Туре	Description
SiteId	String	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.
ActionOnPlaceholderDelete	ActionOn PlaceholderDelete	Specifies whether to retain or delete an archived file when its placeholder is deleted. Values can be RetainArchivedFile or DeleteArchivedFile.
PlaceholderRecallsEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the processing of placeholder recalls for the NetApp filer is enabled.
MaxRecallThreads	Integer	The maximum number of recall threads to be used when you recall items. This value is equivalent to the number of simultaneous recalls.
RecallLimitMaxRecalls	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall.
RecallLimitTimeInterval	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall in the specified time period.
IgnoreRecallLimit ForLocalAdministrators	Boolean	Specifies whether the recall limits apply to members of the local Administrators group for the NetApp filer.

Table 3-4 Get-EVFSAFileServer - NetApp7ModeFileServer properties

Name	Туре	Description
FileServerName	String	The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerDNSName	String	The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.

Get-EVFSAFileServer - NetApp7ModeFileServer properties Table 3-4 (continued)

Name	Туре	Description
FileServerId	String	The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerType	FileServerType	The type of file server. In this case the value is NetApp7ModeFileServer.
Archiving	Boolean	Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.
SiteId	String	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.
ActionOnPlaceholderDelete	ActionOn PlaceholderDelete	Specifies whether to retain or delete an archived file when its placeholder is deleted. Values can be RetainArchivedFile or DeleteArchivedFile.
PassthroughRecall	Boolean	Specifies if pass-through recall is configured.
PlaceholderRecallsEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the processing of placeholder recalls for the NetApp filer is enabled.
MaxRecallThreads	Integer	The maximum number of recall threads to be used when you recall items. This value is equivalent to the number of simultaneous recalls.
RecallLimitMaxRecalls	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall.
RecallLimitTimeInterval	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall in the specified time period.

Get-EVFSAFileServer - NetApp7ModeFileServer properties Table 3-4 (continued)

Name	Туре	Description
IgnoreRecallLimit ForLocalAdministrators	Boolean	Specifies whether the recall limits apply to members of the local Administrators group for the NetApp filer.

Get-EVFSAFileServer - EMCCelerraOrVNXFileServer properties Table 3-5

Name	Туре	Description
FileServerName	String	The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerDNSName	String	The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerId	String	The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerType	FileServerType	The type of file server. For Celerra or VNX the value is EMCCelerraOrVNXFileServer.
Archiving	Boolean	Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.
SiteId	String	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.
PlaceholdersEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether placeholders are created on the share for the file server if the policy is enabled to create shortcuts.
DHSMServiceConfiguration	DHSMService Configuration	Specifies the DHSM service configuration that is required for placeholder creation.

	1	
Name	Туре	Description
UserName	String	Specifies the Data Mover user name with which Enterprise Vault authenticates the DHSM service.
Password	SecureString	Specifies the password for the Data Mover account with which Enterprise Vault authenticates the DHSM service. This password is stored in an encrypted format in the Enterprise Vault Directory database.
PortNumber	Integer	Specifies the port number on which the DHSM is configured.
SSLRequired	Boolean	Specifies whether the DHSM service requires SSL connections.

Table 3-6 Get-EVFSAFileServer - DHSMServiceConfiguration properties

- See "Get-EVSite" on page 277.
- See "New-EVFSAFileServer" on page 51.
- See "Remove-EVFSAFileServer" on page 67.
- See "Set-EVFSAFileServer" on page 73.

## Get-EVFSAFolder

Get-EVFSAFolder retrieves details of all folders that are set up for File System Archiving for a specified file server and volume in an Enterprise Vault site. You can filter this list based on the folder relative path to get details of a single folder.

Get-EVFSAFolder is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### **Syntax**

```
Get-EVFSAFolder [-FileServer] <String> [-Volume] <String>
[[-FolderRelativePath] <String>] [-SiteId <String>]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

Get-EVFSAFolder -Identifier <String> [-SiteId <String>] [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

Table 3-7 Get-EVFSAFolder parameters

Parameter	Description
-FileServer (required)	The fully-qualified DNS name, UNC name, alias name, or entry ID of the file server that hosts the folder. The name should be the same as the name that was used when you added the file server, or the name that the Administration Console displays. You can use Get-EVFSAFileServer to obtain the file server name. You can specify the UNC name with or without the \\ prefix and you can specify either the hostname or the alias as the UNC name.  Parameter aliases: FileServerDNSName, FileServerName, FileServerId.
-Identifier (required)	The path of the folder that you want to retrieve details of, in the following format:  \file server name\volume name\folder relative path
-Volume (required)	The name or the entry ID of the file server volume that hosts the folder.  Parameter aliases: VolumeId, VolumeName
-FolderRelativePath	The relative path of the folder that you want to retrieve details of. Specify \ if the folder target is the share.  Parameter aliases: FolderName
-SiteId	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server volume is configured. If you omit this parameter, Get-EVFSAFolder uses the ID of the site of the Enterprise Vault server where the cmdlet is running. You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.

## **Examples**

```
■ Get-EVFSAFolder \\abc volume1 folder1
  or
  Get-EVFSAFolder -FileServer \\abc -Volume volume1
  -FolderRelativePath folder1
  or
```

```
Get-EVFSAFolder -FileServerName \\abc -VolumeName volume1
-FolderRelativePath folder1
```

Get-EVFSAFolder -Identifier \\abc\volume1\folder1

Retrieves the details of the folder 'folder1' on the file server volume 'volume1' that is configured on the file server with the UNC path '\abc'.

■ Get-EVFSAFolder abc.example.com volume1 folder1

or

```
Get-EVFSAFolder -FileServer abc.example.com -Volume volume1
-FolderRelativePath folder1
```

```
Get-EVFSAFolder -FileServerDNSName abc.example.com -VolumeName
volume1 -FolderRelativePath folder1
```

Retrieves the details of the folder 'folder1' on the file server volume 'volume1' that is configured on the file server with the fully-qualified domain name 'abc.example.com'.

```
■ Get-EVFSAFolder -FileServer '123...example.com' -Volume
   56...example.com' -FolderRelativePath folder1
   or
   Get-EVFSAFolder -FileServerId '123...example.com' -VolumeId
   '456...example.com' -FolderRelativePath folder1
   or
   Get-EVFSAFolder '123...example.com' '456...example.com' folder1
   Retrieves the details of the folder 'folder1' on the file server volume with the
   entry ID '456...example.com' that is configured on the file server with the entry
```

ID '123...example.com'.

## **Output**

The Get-EVFSAFolder properties that are available are listed in the following table:

Get-EVFSAFolder properties Table 3-8

Name	Туре	Description
FolderPath	String	The full path of the folder that is enabled for File System Archiving. The path is in the format \\file server name\volume name\folder relative path.
FolderName	String	The relative path of the folder.

Get-EVFSAFolder properties (continued) Table 3-8

Name	Туре	Description
FolderPolicyName	String	The name of the folder policy that Enterprise Vault uses to archive items from the folder.
VolumePolicyName	String	The name of the volume policy that Enterprise Vault uses to archive items from the volume.
IgnoreVolumeRules	String	Specifies that Enterprise Vault should ignore volume policy rules when it archives items from the folder.
ArchivingEnabled OnFolder	Boolean	Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled on the folder.
ArchivingEnabled OnSubfolders	Boolean	Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled on the subfolders of the folder.
FileServerName	String	The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that hosts the folder.
FileServerId	String	The ID of the file server that hosts the folder.
VolumeName	String	The name of the volume that hosts the folder.
VolumeId	String	The ID of the volume that hosts the folder.
FolderId	String	The ID of the folder.
FolderPolicyId	String	The ID of the folder policy that Enterprise Vault uses to archive items from the folder.
VolumePolicyId	String	The ID of the volume policy that Enterprise Vault uses to archive items from the volume.

- See "Get-EVSite" on page 277.
- See "New-EVFSAFolder" on page 59.

- See "Remove-EVFSAFolder" on page 69.
- See "Set-EVFSAFolder" on page 82.

## **Get-EVFSAVolume**

Get-EVFSAVolume retrieves details of all the volumes set up for File System Archiving in an Enterprise Vault site. This list can be filtered based on a file server and a volume name.

Get-EVFSAVolume is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### **Syntax**

```
Get-EVFSAVolume [-SiteId <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
Get-EVFSAVolume [-SiteId <String>] [-FileServerName] <String> [[-Name]
<String>] [<CommonParameters>]
Get-EVFSAVolume [-SiteId <String>] -FileServerId <String> [[-Name]
<String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

#### **Parameters**

Table 3-9 Get-EVFSAVolume parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId (required)	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site under which the file server is configured. If you omit this parameter, Get-EVFSAVolume uses the ID of the site of the Enterprise Vault Server where the cmdlet is running. You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.
-FileServerName (required)	The fully-qualified DNS name or the alias of the file server target configured under the Enterprise Vault site, which hosts the volume share.
-FileServerId (required)	The ID of the file server that hosts the volume share.
-Name	The name of a share folder added as an FSA volume.

## **Examples**

■ Get-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com

Retrieves all the volumes hosted on all the file servers in the specified Enterprise Vault site.

■ Get-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -FileServerId 1FB...example.com

Retrieves all the volumes hosted on the file server with ID '1FB...example.com'.

■ Get-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -FileServerId 1FB...example.com -Name Sales

Retrieves the properties of the volume 'Sales' hosted on the file server with ID '1FB...example.com'.

■ Get-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -FileServerName 'WindowsFiler.example.com'

Retrieves all the volumes hosted on the file server with the name 'WindowsFiler.example.com'.

■ Get-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -FileServerName \\WindowsFiler

Retrieves all the volumes hosted on the file server with the name '\WindowsFiler'.

■ Get-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -FileServerName 'WindowsFiler.example.com' -Name Marketing

Retrieves the properties of the volume 'Marketing' hosted on the file server with the name 'WindowsFiler.example.com'.

### **Output**

Table 3-10 lists the properties that are available.

**Table 3-10** Get-EVFSAVolume properties

Name	Туре	Description
VolumeName	String	The name of the FSA volume.
VolumeId	String	The ID of the FSA volume.
FileServerName	String	The name of the file server that hosts the volume as configured in the Enterprise Vault Site.
FileServerId	String	The ID of the file server that hosts the volume share.
VaultStoreName	String	The name of the vault store that is used to store files archived from this volume.

1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -		
Name	Туре	Description
VaultStoreId	String	The ID of the vault store that is used to store files archived from this volume.
TaskName	String	The name of the File System Archiving task that is used to process this volume.
TaskId	String	The ID of the File System Archiving task that is used to process this volume.
PolicyName	String	The name of the file system archiving volume policy that is used when archiving from this volume.
PolicyId	String	The ID of the file system archiving policy that is used when archiving from this volume.
DisableArchiving	SwitchParameter	Specifies whether file archiving from this volume is disabled.
PassthroughRecall	SwitchParameter	Specifies whether pass-through recall for this volume is enabled.
SiteId	String	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site under which the volume is configured.

**Table 3-10** Get-EVFSAVolume properties (continued)

- See "Get-EVSite" on page 277.
- See "New-EVFSAVolume" on page 64.
- See "Remove-EVFSAVolume" on page 71.
- See "Set-EVFSAVolume" on page 88.

## **New-EVFSAFileServer**

New-EVFSAFileServer adds the specified file server as a File System Archiving target.

The cmdlet tries to identify the type of the specified file server, irrespective of whether you use the -Type parameter to specify the file server type.

If you do not specify the file server type:

- If the cmdlet is able to determine the file server type, the file server is added successfully.
- If the cmdlet is not able to determine the file server type, you are prompted to specify the file server type using the parameter -Type and re-run the cmdlet.

If you specify the file server type:

- If the specified type matches the type that the cmdlet determines, the file server is added successfully.
- If the specified type does not match the type that the cmdlet determines, you are prompted to add the file server with the type determined by the cmdlet.
- If the cmdlet is not able to determine the type, you are prompted to add the file server with the specified file server type.

To add a NetApp C-Mode Vserver you need to additionally enter the DNS name of the management LIF and the data LIF of the Vserver using the -Management and the -Identifier parameters, respectively. If the data and the management roles are configured on a single LIF, you must specify the same value in both parameters.

```
New-EVFSAFileServer is provided by
```

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### **Syntax**

```
New-EVFSAFileServer [-SiteId <String>] [-Identifier] <String>
[-ManagementLIF <String>] [[-Type] <EVFileServerType>] [-Confirm
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

#### **Parameters**

Table 3-11 New-EVFSAFileServer parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId (required)	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is to be configured. If you omit this parameter, <code>New-EVFSAFileServer</code> uses the ID of the site of the Enterprise Vault server where the command is running. You can use <code>Get-EVSite</code> to obtain the site ID.

**Table 3-11** New-EVFSAFileServer parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
-Identifier (required)	The fully-qualified DNS name, UNC name, or alias name of the file server target to be configured in the Enterprise Vault site. You can specify the UNC name with or without the \\ prefix and you can specify either the hostname or the alias as the UNC name.
	To add a NetApp C-Mode Vserver, you must specify the fully-qualified DNS name, UNC name, or alias name of the data LIF of the Vserver.
	Parameter aliases: FileServerDNSName, FileServerName, FileServerId.
-ManagementLIF	The fully-qualified DNS name, UNC name or alias name of the management LIF of NetApp C-Mode Vserver to be configured under the Enterprise Vault site. You can specify the UNC name with or without the \\ prefix and you can specify the alias as the UNC name.
	This parameter is mandatory if you want to add a NetApp C-Mode Vserver as a File System Archiving target.
-Туре	The file server type. Possible values are WindowsFileServer, NetApp7ModeFileServer, NetAppCModeFileServer, and EMCCelerraOrVNXFileServer.
-Confirm	Prompts you for confirmation before running the cmdlet. To suppress the prompt, type -Confirm: \$false.
-WhatIf	Shows what would happen if the cmdlet runs. The cmdlet is not actually run.

## **Examples**

■ New-EVFSAFileServer -Identifier \\abc

or

New-EVFSAFileServer -FileServername \\abc

Determines the file server type of the file server with the UNC name \abc and adds it as a File System Archiving target.

■ New-EVFSAFileServer -SiteId 198...example.com -Identifier abc.example.com

or

New-EVFSAFileServer -SiteId 198...example.com -FileServerDNSName abc.example.com

Determines the file server type of the file server with the fully-qualified domain name 'abc.example.com' and adds it to the specified Enterprise Vault site as a File System Archiving target.

■ New-EVFSAFileServer -SiteId 198...example.com -Identifier abc.example.com -Type WindowsFileServer

New-EVFSAFileServer -SiteId 198...example.com -FileServerDNSName abc.example.com -Type WindowsFileServer

Determines the type of file server. If input type matches the type that is determined by the cmdlet, the cmdlet adds the file server as a File System Archiving target to the Enterprise Vault site. If the file server type that is determined by the cmdlet does not match with the specified file server type, the cmdlet prompts you to add the file server with the type determined by the cmdlet.

■ New-EVFSAFileServer -ManagementLIF managelif.example.com -Identifier datalif.example.com

Determines the type of the file server with the fully-qualified domain name managelif.example.com and, if the specified value is a valid management LIF and datalif.example.com is a valid data LIF, adds the associated NetApp C-Mode Vserver as a File System Archiving target.

#### Output

The following tables list the properties that are available:

- Table 3-12 lists the WindowsFileServer properties that are available.
- Table 3-13 lists the NetAppCModeFileServer properties that are available.
- Table 3-14 lists the NetApp7ModeFileServer properties that are available.
- Table 3-15 lists the EMCCelerraOrVNXFileServer properties that are available.
- Table 3-16 lists the DHSMServiceConfiguration properties that are available.

New-EVFSAFileServer - WindowsFileServer properties **Table 3-12** 

Name	Туре	Description
FileServerName	String	The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerDNSName	String	The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.

New-EVFSAFileServer - WindowsFileServer properties **Table 3-12** (continued)

Name	Туре	Description
FileServerId	String	The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerType	FileServerType	The type of file server. In this case the value is WindowsFileServer.
Archiving	Boolean	Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.
SiteId	String	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.
PassthroughRecall	Boolean	Specifies if pass-through recall is configured.
PassthroughRecall CacheLocation	String	Specifies the pass-through recall cache location.
PassthroughRecall CacheSizeInGB	Integer	Specifies the pass-through recall cache location size in gigabytes.
ActionOnPlaceholderDelete	ActionOn PlaceholderDelete	Specifies whether to retain or delete an archived file when its placeholder is deleted. Values can be RetainArchivedFile or DeleteArchivedFile.

**Table 3-13** New-EVFSAFileServer - NetAppCModeFileServer properties

Name	Туре	Description
FileServerName	String	The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerDNSName	String	The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerId	String	The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.

New-EVFSAFileServer - NetAppCModeFileServer properties **Table 3-13** (continued)

Name	Туре	Description
FileServerType	FileServerType	The type of file server. In this case the value is NetAppCModeFileServer.
Archiving	Boolean	Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.
SiteId	String	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.
ActionOnPlaceholderDelete	ActionOn PlaceholderDelete	Specifies whether to retain or delete an archived file when its placeholder is deleted. Values can be RetainArchivedFile or DeleteArchivedFile.
PlaceholderRecallsEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the processing of placeholder recalls for the NetApp filer is enabled.
MaxRecallThreads	Integer	The maximum number of recall threads to be used when you recall items. This value is equivalent to the number of simultaneous recalls.
RecallLimitMaxRecalls	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall.
RecallLimitTimeInterval	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall in the specified time period.
IgnoreRecallLimit ForLocalAdministrators	Boolean	Specifies whether the recall limits apply to members of the local Administrators group for the NetApp filer.

New-EVFSAFileServer - NetApp7ModeFileServer properties **Table 3-14** 

Name	Туре	Description
FileServerName	String	The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerDNSName	String	The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerId	String	The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerType	FileServerType	The type of file server. In this case the value is NetApp7ModeFileServer.
Archiving	Boolean	Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.
SiteId	String	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.
ActionOnPlaceholderDelete	ActionOn PlaceholderDelete	Specifies whether to retain or delete an archived file when its placeholder is deleted. Values can be RetainArchivedFile or DeleteArchivedFile.
PassthroughRecall	Boolean	Specifies if pass-through recall is configured.
PlaceholderRecallsEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the processing of placeholder recalls for the NetApp filer is enabled.
MaxRecallThreads	Integer	The maximum number of recall threads to be used when you recall items. This value is equivalent to the number of simultaneous recalls.
RecallLimitMaxRecalls	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall.

New-EVFSAFileServer - NetApp7ModeFileServer properties **Table 3-14** (continued)

Name	Туре	Description
RecallLimitTimeInterval	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall in the specified time period.
IgnoreRecallLimit ForLocalAdministrators	Boolean	Specifies whether the recall limits apply to members of the local Administrators group for the NetApp filer.

**Table 3-15** New-EVFSAFileServer - EMCCelerraOrVNXFileServer properties

Name	Туре	Description
FileServerName	String	The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerDNSName	String	The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerId	String	The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerType	FileServerType	The type of file server. For Celerra or VNX the value is EMCCelerraOrVNXFileServer.
Archiving	Boolean	Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.
SiteId	String	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.
PlaceholdersEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether placeholders are created on the share for the file server if the policy is enabled to create shortcuts.
DHSMServiceConfiguration	DHSMService Configuration	Specifies the DHSM service configuration that is required for placeholder creation.

Name	Туре	Description
UserName	String	Specifies the Data Mover user name with which Enterprise Vault authenticates the DHSM service.
Password	SecureString	Specifies the password for the Data Mover account with which Enterprise Vault authenticates the DHSM service. This password is stored in an encrypted format in the Enterprise Vault Directory database.
PortNumber	Integer	Specifies the port number on which the DHSM is configured.
SSLRequired	Boolean	Specifies whether the DHSM service requires SSL connections.

**Table 3-16** New-EVFSAFileServer - DHSMServiceConfiguration properties

- See "Get-EVSite" on page 277.
- See "Get-EVFSAFileServer" on page 38.
- See "Remove-EVFSAFileServer" on page 67.
- See "Set-EVFSAFileServer" on page 73.

## **New-EVFSAFolder**

New-EVFSAFolder adds the specified folder as a File System Archiving target.

New-EVFSAFolder is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### **Syntax**

```
New-EVFSAFolder [-SiteId <String>] [-FileServer] <String> [-Volume]
<String> [-FolderRelativePath] <String> [-Policy <String>]
[-IgnoreVolumeRules [<SwitchParameter>]] [-DisableArchivingOnFolder
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-DisableArchivingOnSubFolders
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-Confirm [<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf
[<SwitchParameter>]]
```

```
New-EVFSAFolder [-SiteId <String>] -Identifier <String> [-Policy
<String>] [-IgnoreVolumeRules [<SwitchParameter>]]
[-DisableArchivingOnFolder [<SwitchParameter>]]
[-DisableArchivingOnSubFolders [<SwitchParameter>]] [-Confirm
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]]
```

#### **Parameters**

New-EVFSAFolder parameters **Table 3-17** 

Parameter	Description
-SiteId (required)	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server volume is configured. If you omit this parameter, New-EVFSAFolder uses the ID of the site of the Enterprise Vault server where the cmdlet is running. You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.
-FileServer (required)	The fully-qualified DNS name, UNC name, alias name, or entry ID of the file server that hosts the folder. The name should be the same as the name that was used when you added the file server, or the name that the Administration Console displays. You can use <code>Get-EVFSAFileServer</code> to obtain the file server name. You can specify the UNC name with or without the \\ prefix and you can specify either the hostname or the alias as the UNC name.
	Parameter aliases: FileServerDNSName, FileServerName, FileServerId.
-Identifier (required)	The path of the folder that you want to add, in the following format:
	\\file server name\volume name\folder relative path
-Volume (required)	The name or the entry ID of the file server volume that hosts the folder.
	Parameter aliases: VolumeId, VolumeName
-FolderRelativePath (required)	The relative path of the folder that you want to add.  Parameter alias: FolderName

**Table 3-17** New-EVFSAFolder parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
-Policy	The name or the entry ID of the folder policy that Enterprise Vault should use to archive items from the folder. You are prompted for confirmation if the specified folder is on a Celerra/VNX file server and the policy has the <b>Delete archived item when placeholder is deleted</b> setting enabled.  Parameter aliases: Policyld, PolicyName
-IgnoreVolumeRules	Specifies that Enterprise Vault should ignore volume policy rules when it archives the folder. This option is not available if you have not specified a folder policy.
-DisableArchivingOnFolder	Disables File System Archiving on the specified folder.
-DisableArchivingOnSubFolders	Disables File System Archiving on the subfolders of the specified folder.
-Confirm	Prompts you for confirmation before running the cmdlet. You can use this to suppress the confirmation prompt that appears when this cmdlet is run for a folder on a Celerra/VNX file server. To suppress the prompt, type -Confirm: \$false.
-WhatIf	Shows what would happen if the cmdlet runs. The cmdlet is not actually run.

## **Examples**

```
■ New-EVFSAFolder \\abc volume1 folder1
```

```
New-EVFSAFolder -FileServer \\abc -Volume volume1
-FolderRelativePath folder1
```

```
New-EVFSAFolder -FileServerName \\abc -VolumeName volume1
-FolderRelativePath folder1
```

or

```
New-EVFSAFolder -Identifier \\abc\volume1\folder1
```

```
New-EVFSAFolder -FolderPath \\abc\volume1\folder1
```

Enables File System Archiving on the folder 'folder1' on the file server volume 'volume1' that is configured on the file server with the UNC name '\\abc'. The cmdlet uses the volume policy when it archives from this folder.

■ New-EVFSAFolder abc.example.com volume1 folder1 -Policy 'office files'

```
New-EVFSAFolder -FileServer abc.example.com -Volume volume1
-FolderRelativePath folder1 -Policy 'office files'
```

or

New-EVFSAFolder -FileServerDNSName abc.example.com -VolumeName volume1 -FolderRelativePath folder1 -PolicyName 'office files' or

New-EVFSAFolder -FolderPath \abc.example.com\volume1\folder1

Enables File System Archiving on the folder 'folder1' on the file server volume 'volume1' that is configured on the file server with the fully-qualified domain name 'abc.example.com'. The cmdlet uses the folder policy named 'office files' when it archives this folder.

```
New-EVFSAFolder '123...example.com' '456...example.com' folder1
 -Policy '789...example.com' -DisableArchivingOnFolder
 -DisableArchivingOnSubFolders
 or
 New-EVFSAFolder -FileServer '123...example.com' -Volume
 '456...example.com' -FolderRelativePath folder1 -Policy
 '789...example.com' -DisableArchivingOnFolder
 -DisableArchivingOnSubFolders
 or
 New-EVFSAFolder -FileServerId '123...example.com' -VolumeId
 '456...example.com' -FolderRelativePath folder1 -PolicyId
 '789...example.com' -DisableArchivingOnFolder
 -DisableArchivingOnSubFolders
```

Enables File System Archiving on the folder 'folder1' on the file server volume with the entry ID '456...example.com' that is configured on the file server with the entry ID '123...example.com'. The cmdlet uses the folder policy with the entry ID '789...example.com' and disables archiving from the folder and subfolders.

## Output

The New-EVFSAFolder properties that are available are listed in the following table:

New-EVFSAFolder properties **Table 3-18** 

Name	Туре	Description
FolderPath	String	The full path of the folder that is enabled for File System Archiving. The path is in the format \\file server name\volume name\folder relative path.
FolderName	String	The relative path of the folder.
FolderPolicyName	String	The name of the folder policy that Enterprise Vault uses to archive items from the folder.
VolumePolicyName	String	The name of the volume policy that Enterprise Vault uses to archive items from the volume.
IgnoreVolumeRules	String	Specifies that Enterprise Vault should ignore volume policy rules when it archives items from the folder.
ArchivingEnabled OnFolder	Boolean	Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled on the folder.
ArchivingEnabled OnSubfolders	Boolean	Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled on the subfolders of the folder.
FileServerName	String	The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that hosts the folder.
FileServerId	String	The ID of the file server that hosts the folder.
VolumeName	String	The name of the volume that hosts the folder.
VolumeId	String	The ID of the volume that hosts the folder.
FolderId	String	The ID of the folder.
FolderPolicyId	String	The ID of the folder policy that Enterprise Vault uses to archive items from the folder.

Name	Туре	Description
VolumePolicyId	String	The ID of the volume policy that Enterprise Vault uses to archive items from the volume.

**Table 3-18** New-EVFSAFolder properties (continued)

- See "Get-EVSite" on page 277.
- See "Get-EVFSAFolder" on page 45.
- See "Remove-EVFSAFolder" on page 69.
- See "Set-EVFSAFolder" on page 82.

## **New-EVFSAVolume**

New-EVFSAVolume helps to set up File System Archiving for a volume on the selected file server. If the share you want to add is defined as a safety folder, then archived items will not be deleted when placeholders are deleted. For Celerra shares, if the volume policy has both pass-through and Delete archived file when placeholder is deleted enabled, then you are prompted to confirm the action because it can lead to data loss.

New-EVFSAVolume is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, Which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

## **Syntax**

```
New-EVFSAVolume [-SiteId <String>] [-Name] <String> [-FileServerName]
<String> [-VaultStoreName] <String> [-TaskName] <String> [-PolicyName]
<String> [-DisableArchiving [<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-Confirm [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
New-EVFSAVolume [-SiteId <String>] [-Name] <String> -FileServerId
```

<String> -VaultStoreId <String> -TaskId <String> -PolicyId <String> [-DisableArchiving [<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]] [-Confirm [<SwitchParameter>]] [<CommonParameters>]

## **Parameters**

**Table 3-19** New-EVFSAVolume parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId (required)	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site under which the file server is configured. If you omit this parameter,  New-EVFSAVolume uses the ID of the site of the Enterprise Vault Server where the cmdlet is running.  You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.
-Name (required)	The name of the share that you want to configure as a volume target
-FileServerName (required)	The name of the file server whose volume you want to retrieve.
-FileServerId (required)	The ID of the file server whose volume you want to retrieve.
-VaultStoreName (required)	The name of the vault store that you want to use for archiving files from the new volume.
VaultStoreId (required)	The ID of the vault store that you want to use for archiving files from the new volume.
-TaskName (required)	The name of the File System Archiving task that you want to use for this volume. The task should exist on the same computer as that of the vault store.
-TaskId (required)	The ID of the File System Archiving task that you want to use for this volume. The task should exist on the same computer as that of the vault store.
-PolicyName (required)	The name of the FSA volume policy that you want to use for the new volume.
-PolicyId (required)	The ID of the FSA volume policy that you want to use for the new volume.
-DisableArchiving	If specified, disables file archiving from this volume.

## **Examples**

■ New-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -Name Sales -FileServerId 1FB...example.com -PolicyId 10C...example.com -VaultStoreId 1AC...example.com -TaskId 120...example.com

Adds the existing share 'Sales' as a volume for archiving on the file server with ID '1FB...example.com', with the specified properties.

■ New-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -Name Marketing -FileServerId 1FB...example.com -PolicyId 10C...example.com -VaultStoreId 1AC...example.com -TaskId 120...example.com -DisableArchiving

Adds the existing share 'Marketing' as a volume on the file server with ID '1FB...example.com', with the specified properties and prevents archiving from the volume.

■ New-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -Name Finance -FileServerName WindowsFiler.example.com -PolicyName 'FSA Volume Policy' -VaultStoreName VSForShares -TaskName 'File System Archiving Task'

Adds the existing share 'Finance' as a volume for archiving on the file server with the fully-qualified DNS name 'WindowsFiler.example.com', with the specified properties.

■ New-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -Name HumanResources -FileServerName \\WindowsFiler -PolicyName \FSA Volume Policy' -VaultStoreName VSForShares -TaskName 'File System Archiving Task' Adds the existing share 'HumanResources' as a volume for archiving on the file server with the alias '\WindowsFiler', with the specified properties.

#### **Output**

Table 3-20 lists the properties that are available.

**Table 3-20** New-EVFSAVolume properties

Name	Туре	Description
VolumeName	String	The name of the FSA volume.
VolumeId	String	The ID of the FSA volume.
FileServerName	String	The name of the file server that hosts the volume as configured in the Enterprise Vault Site.
FileServerId	String	The ID of the file server that hosts the volume share.
VaultStoreName	String	The name of the vault store that is used to store files archived from this volume.

Name	Туре	Description
VaultStoreId	String	The ID of the vault store that is used to store files archived from this volume.
TaskName	String	The name of the File System Archiving task that is used to process this volume.
TaskId	String	The ID of the File System Archiving task that is used to process this volume.
PolicyName	String	The name of the file system archiving volume policy that is used when archiving from this volume.
PolicyId	String	The ID of the file system archiving policy that is used when archiving from this volume.
DisableArchiving	SwitchParameter	Specifies whether file archiving from this volume is disabled.
PassthroughRecall	SwitchParameter	Specifies whether pass-through recall for this volume is enabled.
SiteId	String	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site under which the volume is configured.

**Table 3-20** New-EVFSAVolume properties (continued)

- See "Get-EVSite" on page 277.
- See "Get-EVFSAVolume" on page 49.
- See "Remove-EVFSAVolume" on page 71.
- See "Set-EVFSAVolume" on page 88.

## Remove-EVFSAFileServer

Remove-EVFSAFileServer removes the specified file server from the Enterprise Vault site. You are prompted to confirm the removal of the file server. Make sure that you stop the File System Archiving task that processes the file server volume before you run the cmdlet.

Remove-EVFSAFileServer is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

## **Syntax**

```
Remove-EVFSAFileServer [-SiteId <String>] [-Identifier] <String>
[-Confirm [<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

#### **Parameters**

Remove-EVFSAFileServer parameters **Table 3-21** 

Parameter	Description
-SiteId (required)	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured. If you omit this parameter,  Remove-EVFSAFileServer uses the ID of the site of the Enterprise Vault server where the command is running. You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.
-Identifier (required)	The fully-qualified DNS name, UNC name, or Entry ID of the file server target that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site. The name should be the same as the name that was used when you added the file server, or the name that the Administration Console displays. You can use Get-EVFSAFileServer to obtain the file server name.  Parameter aliases: FileServerDNSName, FileServerName, FileServerId.
-Confirm	Prompts you for confirmation before running the cmdlet. To suppress the confirmation prompt, type -Confirm: \$false.
-WhatIf	Shows what would happen if the cmdlet runs. The cmdlet is not actually run.

## **Examples**

Remove-EVFSAFileServer -Identifier \\abc

or

Remove-EVFSAFileServer -FileServerName \\abc

Removes the file server with the UNC name '\abc'.

■ Remove-EVFSAFileServer -SiteId 198...example.com -Identifier abc.example.com

or

Remove-EVFSAFileServer -SiteId 198...example.com -FileServerDNSName abc.example.com

Removes the file server with the fully qualified domain name 'abc.example.com' from the specified Enterprise Vault site.

- Remove-EVFSAFileServer -Identifier 198...example.com Remove-EVFSAFileServer -FileServerId 198...example.com Removes the file server with the Entry ID '198...example.com'.
- "abc.example.com" | Remove-EVFSAFileServer Removes the file server with the fully-qualified domain name 'abc.example.com'.
- Get-EVFSAFileServer | Remove-EVFSAFileServer Removes all the file servers that are configured in the Enterprise Vault site in which the local Enterprise Vault server has been configured.

### Output

This cmdlet does not return any output.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVSite" on page 277.
- See "Get-EVFSAFileServer" on page 38.
- See "New-EVFSAFileServer" on page 51.
- See "Set-EVFSAFileServer" on page 73.

## Remove-EVFSAFolder

Remove-EVFSAFolder removes the specified folder from Enterprise Vault configuration. You are prompted to confirm the removal of the folder. Make sure that you stop the File System Archiving task that processes the file server volume before you run the cmdlet.

Remove-EVFSAFolder is provided by Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### **Syntax**

```
Remove-EVFSAFolder [-SiteId <String>] [-FileServer] <String> [-Volume]
<String> [-FolderRelativePath] <String> [-Confirm [<SwitchParameter>]]
[-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]] [<CommonParameters>]
Remove-EVFSAFolder [-SiteId <String>] -Identifier <String> [-Confirm
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

### **Parameters**

Remove-EVFSAFolder parameters **Table 3-22** 

Parameter	Description
-FileServer (required)	The fully-qualified DNS name, UNC name, alias name, or entry ID of the file server that hosts the folder. The name should be the same as the name that was used when you added the file server, or the name that the Administration Console displays. You can use <code>Get-EVFSAFileServer</code> to obtain the file server name. You can specify the UNC name with or without the \\\ prefix and you can specify either the hostname or the alias as the UNC name.
	Parameter aliases: FileServerDNSName, FileServerName, FileServerId.
-Identifier (required)	The path of the folder that you want to remove, in the following format:
	\\file server name\volume name\folder relative path
-Volume (required)	The name or the entry ID of the file server volume that hosts the folder.
	Parameter aliases: VolumeId, VolumeName
-FolderRelativePath (required)	The relative path of the folder that you want to remove.  Parameter alias: FolderName
-SiteId	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server volume is configured. If you omit this parameter, Remove-EVFSAFolder uses the ID of the site of the Enterprise Vault server where the cmdlet is running. You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.
-Confirm	Prompts you for confirmation before running the cmdlet. To suppress the prompt, type -Confirm: \$false.
-WhatIf	Shows what would happen if the cmdlet runs. The cmdlet is not actually run.

## **Examples**

■ Remove-EVFSAFolder -FileServer \\abc -Volume volume1 -FolderRelativePath folder1

```
Remove-EVFSAFolder -FileServerName \\abc -VolumeName volume1
-FolderRelativePath folder1
\circr
Remove-EVFSAFolder \\abc volume1 folder1
or
Remove-EVFSAFolder -FolderPath \\abc\volume1\folder1
Remove-EVFSAFolder -Identifier \\abc\volume1\folder1
Removes the folder 'folder1' from the file server volume 'volume1' that is
configured on the file server with UNC name '\abc'.
```

#### Output

Remove-EVFSAFolder returns no output.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVSite" on page 277.
- See "Get-EVFSAFolder" on page 45.
- See "New-EVFSAFolder" on page 59.
- See "Set-EVFSAFolder" on page 82.

## Remove-EVFSAVolume

Remove-EVFSAVolume removes the specified volume from Enterprise Vault configuration. You are prompted to confirm the removal of the volume. You cannot remove a volume if the File System Archiving task that is used to process this volume is not in stopped state.

```
Remove-EVFSAVolume is provided by
```

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

## **Syntax**

```
Remove-EVFSAVolume [-SiteId <String>] [-Name] <String>
[-FileServerName] <String> [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]] [-Confirm
[<SwitchParameter>]] [<CommonParameters>]
Remove-EVFSAVolume [-SiteId <String>] [-Name] <String> -FileServerId
<String> [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]] [-Confirm [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

#### **Parameters**

**Table 3-23** Remove-EVFSAVolume parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId (required)	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site under which the file server is configured. If you omit this parameter, Remove-EVFSAVolume uses the ID of the site of the Enterprise Vault Server where the cmdlet is running. You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.
-FileServerName (required)	The fully qualified DNS name or the alias of the file server target configured under the Enterprise Vault site that hosts the volume.
-FileServerId (required)	The ID of the file server target that hosts the volume share.
-Name (required)	The name of the volume that you want to remove.

#### **Examples**

- Remove-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -Name Sales -FileServerId 1FB...example.com
  - Removes the volume 'Sales' on the file server with ID '1FB...example.com'.
- Remove-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -Name Finance -FileServerName WindowsFiler.example.com

Removes the volume 'Finance' on the file server 'WindowsFiler.example.com'.

## **Output**

Remove-EVFSAVolume returns no output.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVSite" on page 277.
- See "Get-EVFSAVolume" on page 49.
- See "New-EVFSAVolume" on page 64.
- See "Set-EVFSAVolume" on page 88.

# Set-EVFSAFileServer

Set-EVFSAFileServer updates the specified settings of an existing file server that is added as a File System Archiving target. You can specify the file server using -Identifier Of -FileServer.

The cmdlet has various optional parameters with which you can update different file servers.

- For Windows file servers, you can use -EnableArchiving, -ActionOnPlaceholderDelete, -EnablePassthroughRecall,
  - -PassthroughRecallCacheLocation, and -PassthroughRecallCacheSizeInGB.
- For NetApp 7-mode file servers, you can use -EnableArchiving,

```
-EnablePassthroughRecall, -ActionOnPlaceholderDelete,
```

- -EnablePlaceholderRecalls, -MaxRecallThreads, -RecallLimitMaxRecalls,
- -RecallLimitTimeInterval. and
- -IgnoreRecallLimitForLocalAdministrators.
- For C-Mode file servers, you can use -EnableArchiving,
  - -ActionOnPlaceholderDelete, -EnablePlaceholderRecalls,
  - -MaxRecallThreads, -RecallLimitMaxRecalls, -RecallLimitTimeInterval, and -IgnoreRecallLimitForLocalAdministrators.
- For Celerra/VNX file servers, you can use -EnableArchiving,
  - -UsePlaceholderShortcuts, -DataMoverAccountDetails, -PortNumber, and -SSLRequired.

Set-EVFSAFileServer is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

## **Syntax**

```
Set-EVFSAFileServer [-SiteId <String>] [-Identifier] <String>
[-EnableArchiving [<SwitchParameter>]] [-ActionOnPlaceholderDelete
{RetainArchivedFile | DeleteArchivedFile}] [-EnablePassthroughRecall
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-PassthroughRecallCacheLocation [<String>]]
[-PassthroughRecallCacheSizeInGB [<Integer >]]
[-EnablePlaceholderRecalls [<SwitchParameter>]] [-MaxRecallThreads
[<Integer>]] [-RecallLimitMaxRecalls [<Integer>]]
[-RecallLimitTimeInterval [<Integer>]]
[-IgnoreRecallLimitForLocalAdministrators [<SwitchParameter>]]
[-UsePlaceholderShortcuts [<SwitchParameter>]]
[-DataMoverAccountDetails [<PSCredential>]] [-PortNumber [<Integer>]]
[-SSLRequired [<SwitchParameter>]] [<CommonParameters>]
```

```
Set-EVFSAFileServer [-SiteId <String>] [-FileServer] <-FileServer>
[-EnableArchiving [<SwitchParameter>]] [-ActionOnPlaceholderDelete
{RetainArchivedFile | DeleteArchivedFile}] [-EnablePassthroughRecall
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-PassthroughRecallCacheLocation [<String>]]
[-PassthroughRecallCacheSizeInGB [<Integer >]]
[-EnablePlaceholderRecalls [<SwitchParameter>]] [-MaxRecallThreads
[<Integer>]] [-RecallLimitMaxRecalls [<Integer>]]
[-RecallLimitTimeInterval [<Integer>]]
[-IgnoreRecallLimitForLocalAdministrators [<SwitchParameter>]]
[-UsePlaceholderShortcuts [<SwitchParameter>]]
[-DataMoverAccountDetails [<PSCredential>]] [-PortNumber [<Integer>]]
[-SSLRequired [<SwitchParameter>]] [<CommonParameters>]
```

**Table 3-24** Set-EVFSAFileServer parameters

Parameter	Description	
-SiteId (required)	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured. If you omit this parameter, Set-EVFSAFileServer uses the ID of the site of the Enterprise Vault server where the command is running. You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.	
-Identifier (required)	The fully-qualified DNS name, UNC name, or Entry ID of the file server target that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site. The name should be the same as the name that was used when you added the file server, or the name that the Administration Console displays. You can use Get-EVFSAFileServer to obtain the file server name.  Parameter aliases: FileServerDNSName, FileServerName, FileServerId.	
-FileServer	Specifies the FileServer object. Note that the cmdlet uses only the FileServerld property from the specified object to identify the file server target. You need to specify the parameters that you want to update.	
-EnableArchiving	Enables File System Archiving on the file server. To disable, type -EnableArchiving: \$false.	
-ActionOnPlaceholderDelete	Specifies whether to retain or delete the archived file when the placeholder is deleted. Possible values are RetainArchivedFile and DeleteArchivedFile.	

Set-EVFSAFileServer parameters (continued) **Table 3-24** 

Parameter	Description
-EnablePassthroughRecall	Enables pass-through recall on Windows and NetApp 7-mode file servers. For NetApp filers, pass-through recall uses the cache location that is defined in the properties of the Enterprise Vault server. You must configure this cache manually if it is not already present.
-PassthroughRecall CacheLocation	Specifies the pass-through recall cache location for Windows file servers.
-PassthroughRecall CacheSizeInGB	Specifies the pass-through recall cache location size for Windows file servers, in gigabytes.
-EnablePlaceholderRecalls	Enables placeholder recalls on the NetApp file server.
-MaxRecallThreads	Specifies the maximum number of recall threads to be used when you recall items on the NetApp file server. This value is equivalent to the number of simultaneous recalls.
-RecallLimitMaxRecalls	Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall in the specified time period on the NetApp file server.
-RecallLimitTimeInterval	Specifies the time interval in seconds that is used along with 'RecallLimitMaxRecalls' to control the rate of recalling items on the NetApp file server.
-IgnoreRecallLimit ForLocalAdministrators	Controls whether the recall limits apply to members of the local Administrators group for the NetApp file server.
-UsePlaceholderShortcuts	Enables placeholder shortcuts on the Celerra/VNX file server.
-DataMoverAccountDetails	Specifies the user name and password of the account on the Celerra/VNX Data Mover that Enterprise Vault can use for authentication.
-PortNumber	Specifies the Celerra/VNX port number on which the Data Mover services (DHSM) are configured.
-SSLRequired	Specifies whether the Celerra/VNX Data Mover HTTP server uses the Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) when placeholder shortcuts are enabled.

■ Set-EVFSAFileServer -Identifier \\abc -EnableArchiving

Set -EVFSAFileServer -FileServerName \\abc -EnableArchiving Enables File System Archiving for the file server with the UNC name '\abc'.

■ Set-EVFSAFileServer -SiteId 198...example.com -Identifier abc.example.com -EnableArchiving:\$false or

Set-EVFSAFileServer -SiteId 198...example.com -FileServerDNSName abc.example.com -EnableArchiving:\$false

Disables File System Archiving on the file server with the fully-qualified domain name 'abc.example.com'.

- Set-EVFSAFileServer -Identifier \\NetAppFS -EnablePlaceholderRecalls -MaxRecallThreads 10 -RecallLimitMaxRecalls 20 -RecallLimitTimeInterval 30 -IgnoreRecallLimitForLocalAdministrators
  - Enables placeholder recalls, updates the maximum number of recall threads, and the rate at which an administrator can recall files on a NetApp file server with UNC name '\NetAppFS'. This command also specifies that recall limits should be ignored for the local Administrators group.
- Set-EVFSAFileServer -Identifier \\VNXFS -UsePlaceHolderShortcuts -PortNumber 5080 -SSLRequired: \$false -DataMoverAccountDetails (Get-Credential)

Enables placeholder shortcuts and updates the Data Mover account details for a Celerra/VNX file server with the UNC name '\\VNXFS'.

■ Set-EVFSAFileServer \\abc -ActionOnPlaceholderDelete RetainArchivedFile

Updates the action on placeholder deletion setting to 'Retain archived file' for the file server with the UNC name '\abc'.

- Set-EVFSAFileServer \\abc -EnablePassthroughRecall -PassthroughRecallCacheLocation "C:\CacheLocation" -PassthroughRecallCacheSizeInGB 5
  - Enables pass-through recall on the Windows file server with the UNC name '\abc'. This command also updates the pass-through recall cache location and cache size.
- Set-EVFSAFileServer -FileServer \$obj -EnableArchiving Enables File System Archiving for the file server that is identified by using the input FileServer object.

Note: To create the FileServer object, run the following command: \$obj = Get-EVFSAFileServer -FileServerName \\abc

- Get-EVFSAFileServer -FileServerName \\abc | Set-EVFSAFileServer -EnableArchiving
  - Pipes the FileServer object that is obtained from Get-EVFSAFileServer to Set-EVFSAFileServer and enables the file server for archiving.
- Set-EVFSAFileServer \\NetAppFS -EnablePassthroughRecall Enables pass-through recall on the NetApp 7-mode file server with the UNC name '\NetAppFS'.

#### **Output**

The following tables list the properties that are available:

- Table 3-25 lists the WindowsFileServer properties that are available.
- Table 3-26 lists the NetAppCModeFileServer properties that are available.
- Table 3-27 lists the NetApp7ModeFileServer properties that are available.
- Table 3-28 lists the EMCCelerraOrVNXFileServer properties that are available.
- Table 3-29 lists the DHSMServiceConfiguration properties that are available.
- Table 3-30 lists the File Server properties that are available.

**Table 3-25** Set-EVFSAFileServer - WindowsFileServer properties

Name	Туре	Description
FileServerName	String	The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerDNSName	String	The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerId	String	The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerType	FileServerType	The type of file server. In this case the value is WindowsFileServer.
Archiving	Boolean	Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.
SiteId	String	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.

Set-EVFSAFileServer - WindowsFileServer properties (continued) **Table 3-25** 

Name	Туре	Description
PassthroughRecall	Boolean	Specifies if pass-through recall is configured.
PassthroughRecall CacheLocation	String	Specifies the pass-through recall cache location.
PassthroughRecall CacheSizeInGB	Integer	Specifies the pass-through recall cache location size in gigabytes.
ActionOnPlaceholderDelete	ActionOn PlaceholderDelete	Specifies whether to retain or delete an archived file when its placeholder is deleted. Values can be RetainArchivedFile or DeleteArchivedFile.

**Table 3-26** Set-EVFSAFileServer - NetAppCModeFileServer properties

Name	Туре	Description
FileServerName	String	The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerDNSName	String	The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerId	String	The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerType	FileServerType	The type of file server. In this case the value is NetAppCModeFileServer.
Archiving	Boolean	Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.
SiteId	String	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.
ActionOnPlaceholderDelete	ActionOn PlaceholderDelete	Specifies whether to retain or delete an archived file when its placeholder is deleted. Values can be RetainArchivedFile or DeleteArchivedFile.

Set-EVFSAFileServer - NetAppCModeFileServer properties **Table 3-26** (continued)

Name	Туре	Description
PlaceholderRecallsEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the processing of placeholder recalls for the NetApp filer is enabled.
MaxRecallThreads	Integer	The maximum number of recall threads to be used when you recall items. This value is equivalent to the number of simultaneous recalls.
RecallLimitMaxRecalls	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall.
RecallLimitTimeInterval	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall in the specified time period.
IgnoreRecallLimit ForLocalAdministrators	Boolean	Specifies whether the recall limits apply to members of the local Administrators group for the NetApp filer.

Set-EVFSAFileServer - NetApp7ModeFileServer properties **Table 3-27** 

Name	Туре	Description
FileServerName	String	The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerDNSName	String	The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerId	String	The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerType	FileServerType	The type of file server. In this case the value is NetApp7ModeFileServer.
Archiving	Boolean	Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.
SiteId	String	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.

Set-EVFSAFileServer - NetApp7ModeFileServer properties **Table 3-27** (continued)

Name	Туре	Description
ActionOnPlaceholderDelete	ActionOn PlaceholderDelete	Specifies whether to retain or delete an archived file when its placeholder is deleted. Values can be RetainArchivedFile or DeleteArchivedFile.
PassthroughRecall	Boolean	Specifies if pass-through recall is configured.
PlaceholderRecallsEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether the processing of placeholder recalls for the NetApp filer is enabled.
MaxRecallThreads	Integer	The maximum number of recall threads to be used when you recall items. This value is equivalent to the number of simultaneous recalls.
RecallLimitMaxRecalls	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall.
RecallLimitTimeInterval	Integer	Specifies the maximum number of items that a user is allowed to recall in the specified time period.
IgnoreRecallLimit ForLocalAdministrators	Boolean	Specifies whether the recall limits apply to members of the local Administrators group for the NetApp filer.

Set-EVFSAFileServer - EMCCelerraOrVNXFileServer properties **Table 3-28** 

Name	Туре	Description
FileServerName	String	The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerDNSName	String	The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerId	String	The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.

Set-EVFSAFileServer - EMCCelerraOrVNXFileServer properties **Table 3-28** (continued)

Name	Туре	Description
FileServerType	FileServerType	The type of file server. For Celerra or VNX the value is EMCCelerraOrVNXFileServer.
Archiving	Boolean	Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.
SiteId	String	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.
PlaceholdersEnabled	Boolean	Specifies whether placeholders are created on the share for the file server if the policy is enabled to create shortcuts.
DHSMServiceConfiguration	DHSMService Configuration	Specifies the DHSM service configuration that is required for placeholder creation.

**Table 3-29** Set-EVFSAFileServer - DHSMServiceConfiguration properties

Name	Туре	Description
UserName	String	Specifies the Data Mover user name with which Enterprise Vault authenticates the DHSM service.
Password	SecureString	Specifies the password for the Data Mover account with which Enterprise Vault authenticates the DHSM service. This password is stored in an encrypted format in the Enterprise Vault Directory database.
PortNumber	Integer	Specifies the port number on which the DHSM is configured.
SSLRequired	Boolean	Specifies whether the DHSM service requires SSL connections.

Name	Туре	Description
FileServerName	String	The UNC name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
FileServerDNSName	String	The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault Site.
FileServerId	String	The ID of the file server that is configured in the Enterprise Vault Site.
FileServerType	FileServerType	The type of file server. In this case the value is OtherCIFSFileServer.
Archiving	Boolean	Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled for this server.
SiteId	String	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server is configured.

**Table 3-30** Set-EVFSAFileServer - FileServer properties

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVSite" on page 277.
- See "Get-EVFSAFileServer" on page 38.
- See "New-EVFSAFileServer" on page 51.
- See "Remove-EVFSAFileServer" on page 67.

# Set-EVFSAFolder

Set-EVFSAFolder updates the specified settings of an existing folder.

Set-EVFSAFolder is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

## **Syntax**

```
Set-EVFSAFolder [-SiteId <String>] [-FileServer] <String> [-Volume]
<String> [-FolderRelativePath] <String> [-Policy <String>]
[-IgnoreVolumeRules [<SwitchParameter>]] [-UseVolumePolicy
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-DisableArchivingOnFolder [<SwitchParameter>]]
[-DisableArchivingOnSubFolders [<SwitchParameter>]] [-Confirm
```

```
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
Set-EVFSAFolder [-SiteId <String>] -Identifier <String> [-Policy
<String>] [-IgnoreVolumeRules [<SwitchParameter>]] [-UseVolumePolicy
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-DisableArchivingOnFolder [<SwitchParameter>]]
[-DisableArchivingOnSubFolders [<SwitchParameter>]] [-Confirm
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
Set-EVFSAFolder [-SiteId <String>] [-FsaFolder] <FSAFolder> [-Policy
<String>] [-IgnoreVolumeRules [<SwitchParameter>]] [-UseVolumePolicy
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-DisableArchivingOnFolder [<SwitchParameter>]]
[-DisableArchivingOnSubFolders [<SwitchParameter>]] [-Confirm
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

Table 3-31 Set-EVFSAFolder parameters

Parameter	Description	
-SiteId (required)	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which the file server volume is configured. If you omit this parameter, Set-EVFSAFolder uses the ID of the site of the Enterprise Vault server where the cmdlet is running. You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.	
-FileServer (required)	The fully-qualified DNS name, UNC name, alias name, or entry ID of the file server that hosts the folder. The name should be the same as the name that was used when you added the file server, or the name that the Administration Console displays. You can use <code>Get-EVFSAFileServer</code> to obtain the file server name. You can specify the UNC name with or without the \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	
	Parameter aliases: FileServerDNSName, FileServerName, FileServerId.	
-Identifier (required)	The path of the folder that you want to update, in the following format:	
	\\file server name\volume name\folder relative path	

Set-EVFSAFolder parameters (continued) **Table 3-31** 

Parameter	Description
-FsaFolder (required)	Specifies the FSAFolder object. Note that the cmdlet uses the FileServerName, VolumeName, and FolderName properties from the specified object to identify the folder target. You must also specify the parameters that you want to update.
-Volume (required)	The name or the entry ID of the file server volume that hosts the folder.
	Parameter aliases: VolumeId, VolumeName
-FolderRelativePath (required)	The relative path of the folder that you want to update.
	Parameter alias: FolderName
-Policy	The name or the entry ID of the folder policy that Enterprise Vault should use to archive items from the folder. You are prompted for confirmation if the specified folder is on a Celerra/VNX file server and the policy has the <b>Delete archived item when placeholder is deleted</b> setting enabled.
	Parameter aliases: PolicyId, PolicyName
-IgnoreVolumeRules	Specifies that Enterprise Vault should ignore volume policy rules when it archives the folder. This option is not available if you have not specified a folder policy.
-UseVolumePolicy	Specifies that Enterprise Vault should use the volume policy to archive items from the folder. You cannot specify both the -UseVolumePolicy and -Policy parameters.
-DisableArchivingOnFolder	Disables File System Archiving on the specified folder.
-DisableArchivingOnSubFolders	Disables File System Archiving on the subfolders of the specified folder.
-Confirm	Prompts you for confirmation before running the cmdlet. You can use this to suppress the confirmation prompt that appears when this cmdlet is run for a folder on a Celerra/VNX file server. To suppress the prompt, type -Confirm:\$false.

**Table 3-31** Set-EVFSAFolder parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
-WhatIf	Shows what would happen if the cmdlet runs. The cmdlet is not actually run.

```
Set-EVFSAFolder \abc volume1 folder1 -Policy 'office files'
or
Set-EVFSAFolder -FileServer \\abc -Volume volume1
-FolderRelativePath folder1 -Policy 'office files'
or
Set-EVFSAFolder -FileServerName \\abc -VolumeName volume1
-FolderRelativePath folder1 -Policy 'office files'
Set-EVFSAFolder -Identifier \\abc\volume1\folder1 -Policy 'office
files'
Set-EVFSAFolder -FolderPath \\abc\volume1\folder1 -Policy 'office
files'
```

Applies the 'office files' folder policy to the folder 'folder1' on the file server volume 'volume1' that is configured on the file server with the UNC name '\abc'.

```
Set-EVFSAFolder '123...example.com' '456...example.com' folder1
 -Policy '789...example.com' -DisableArchivingOnFolder
 -DisableArchivingOnSubFolders -IgnoreVolumeRules
 or
 Set-EVFSAFolder -FileServer '123...example.com' -Volume
 '456...example.com' -FolderRelativePath folder1 -Policy
 '789...example.com' -DisableArchivingOnFolder
 -DisableArchivingOnSubFolders -IgnoreVolumeRules
 or
 Set-EVFSAFolder -FileServerId '123...example.com' -VolumeId
 '456...example.com' -FolderRelativePath folder1 -PolicyId
 '789...example.com' -DisableArchivingOnFolder
 -DisableArchivingOnSubFolders -IgnoreVolumeRules
```

Applies the folder policy with entry ID '789...example.com' to the folder 'folder1' on the file server volume with the entry ID '456...example.com' that is configured on the file server with the entry ID '123...example.com'. This command also disables archiving on the specified folder and its subfolders, and ignores volume policy rules when it archives the folder.

Set-EVFSAFolder abc.example.com volume1 folder1 -UseVolumepolicy

Set-EVFSAFolder -FileServer abc.example.com -Volume volume1 -FolderRelativePath folder1 -UseVolumepolicy

Set-EVFSAFolder -FileServerDNSName abc.example.com -VolumeName volume1 -FolderRelativePath folder1 -UseVolumepolicy

Set-EVFSAFolder -FolderPath \\abc.example.com\volume1\folder1 -UseVolumepolicy

Applies the volume policy on the folder 'folder1' on the file server volume 'volume1' that is configured on the file server with the fully-qualified domain name 'abc.example.com'.

Set-EVFSAFolder -FsaFolder \$obj -UseVolumepolicy Applies the volume policy on the folder that is identified by using the input FsaFolder object.

Note: To create the FsaFolder object, run the following command: \$obj = Get-EVFSAFolder -Identifier \\abc.example.com\volume1\folder1

Get-EVFSAFolder - Identifier \\abc.example.com\volume1\folder1 | Set-EVFSAFolder -UseVolumepolicy

Pipes the FsaFolder object that is obtained from the Get-EVFSAFolder cmdlet to the Set-EVFSAFolder cmdlet and applies the volume policy on the folder.

# **Output**

or

or

The Set-EVFSAFolder properties that are available are listed in the following table:

**Table 3-32** Set-EVFSAFolder properties

Name	Туре	Description
FolderPath	String	The full path of the folder that is enabled for File System Archiving. The path is in the format \\file server name\volume name\folder relative path.
FolderName	String	The relative path of the folder.
FolderPolicyName	String	The name of the folder policy that Enterprise Vault uses to archive items from the folder.

Set-EVFSAFolder properties (continued) **Table 3-32** 

Name	Туре	Description
VolumePolicyName	String	The name of the volume policy that Enterprise Vault uses to archive items from the volume.
IgnoreVolumeRules	String	Specifies that Enterprise Vault should ignore volume policy rules when it archives items from the folder.
ArchivingEnabled OnFolder	Boolean	Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled on the folder.
ArchivingEnabled OnSubfolders	Boolean	Specifies whether File System Archiving is enabled on the subfolders of the folder.
FileServerName	String	The fully-qualified DNS name of the file server that hosts the folder.
FileServerId	String	The ID of the file server that hosts the folder.
VolumeName	String	The name of the volume that hosts the folder.
VolumeId	String	The ID of the volume that hosts the folder.
FolderId	String	The ID of the folder.
FolderPolicyId	String	The ID of the folder policy that Enterprise Vault uses to archive items from the folder.
VolumePolicyId	String	The ID of the volume policy that Enterprise Vault uses to archive items from the volume.

- See "Get-EVSite" on page 277.
- See "Get-EVFSAFolder" on page 45.
- See "New-EVFSAFolder" on page 59.
- See "Remove-EVFSAFolder" on page 69.

# Set-EVFSAVolume

Set-EVFSAVolume updates the specified settings of an existing file server volume. For Celerra shares, if the volume policy has both pass-through and Delete archived file when placeholder is deleted enabled, then you are prompted to confirm the action because it can lead to data loss.

```
Set-EVFSAVolume is provided by
```

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

## **Syntax**

```
Set-EVFSAVolume [-SiteId <String>] [-Name] <String> [-FileServerName]
<String> [[-TaskName] <String>] [[-PolicyName] <String>]
[-DisableArchiving [<SwitchParameter>]] [-PassthroughRecall
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]] [-Confirm
[<SwitchParameter>]] [<CommonParameters>]
Set-EVFSAVolume [-SiteId <String>] [-Name] <String> -FileServerId
<String> [-TaskId <String>] [-PolicyId <String>] [-DisableArchiving
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-PassthroughRecall [<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-Confirm [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

Table 3-33 Set-EVFSAVolume parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId (required)	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site under which the file server is configured. If you omit this parameter, <code>Set-EVFSAVolume</code> uses the ID of the site of the Enterprise Vault Server where the cmdlet is running. You can use <code>Get-EVSite</code> to obtain the site ID.
-Name (required)	The name of the volume that you want to update.
-FileServerName (required)	The fully-qualified DNS name or the alias of the file server target configured under the Enterprise Vault site that hosts the volume.
-FileServerId (required)	The ID of the file server target that hosts the volume share.

,		
Parameter	Description	
-TaskName	The name of the File System Archiving task that you want to use for this volume. The task should exist on the same computer as that of the vault store.	
-TaskId	The ID of the File System Archiving task that you want to use for this volume. The task should exist on the same computer as that of the vault store.	
-PolicyName	The name of the FSA volume policy that you want to use for the new volume.	
-PolicyId	The ID of the FSA volume policy that you want to use for the new volume.	
-DisableArchiving	If specified, disables file archiving from this volume.	
-PassthroughRecall	If specified, enables pass-through recall with this volume. This option is configurable only for volume shares that are hosted on a Windows file server. It is available only if you have configured pass-through recall on the file server.	

**Table 3-33** Set-EVFSAVolume parameters (continued)

- Set-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -Name Sales -FileServerId 1FB...example.com -PolicyId 10C...example.com -TaskId 120...example.com Updates the policy and task of the volume 'Sales' on the file server with ID '1FB...example.com', using ID values of policy and task.
- Set-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -Name Finance -FileServerName WindowsFiler.example.com -PolicyName 'FSA Volume Policy' -TaskName 'File System Archiving Task' Updates the policy and task of the volume 'Finance' on the file server with the fully-qualified DNS name 'WindowsFiler.example.com', using name values.
- Set-EVFSAVolume -SiteId 198...example.com -Name HumanResources -FileServerName \\WindowsFiler -DisableArchiving -PassthroughRecall Disables archiving and enables pass-through recall for the volume 'HumanResources' on the file server '\WindowsFiler'.

# **Output**

Table 3-34 lists the properties that are available.

Set-EVFSAVolume properties **Table 3-34** 

Name	Туре	Description
VolumeName	String	The name of the FSA volume.
VolumeId	String	The ID of the FSA volume.
FileServerName	String	The name of the file server that hosts the volume as configured in the Enterprise Vault Site.
FileServerId	String	The ID of the file server that hosts the volume share.
VaultStoreName	String	The name of the vault store that is used to store files archived from this volume.
VaultStoreId	String	The ID of the vault store that is used to store files archived from this volume.
TaskName	String	The name of the File System Archiving task that is used to process this volume.
TaskId	String	The ID of the File System Archiving task that is used to process this volume.
PolicyName	String	The name of the file system archiving volume policy that is used when archiving from this volume.
PolicyId	String	The ID of the file system archiving policy that is used when archiving from this volume.
DisableArchiving	SwitchParameter	Specifies whether file archiving from this volume is disabled.
PassthroughRecall	SwitchParameter	Specifies whether pass-through recall for this volume is enabled.
SiteId	String	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site under which the volume is configured.

### **Related cmdlets**

- See "Get-EVSite" on page 277.
- See "Get-EVFSAVolume" on page 49.
- See "New-EVFSAVolume" on page 64.
- See "Remove-EVFSAVolume" on page 71.

4

# Archiving: Skype for Business

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget
- New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget
- Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget
- Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget

# Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget

Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget lists information about the Skype for Business archiving targets that are configured in the Enterprise Vault directory. If you do not specify a site ID using the -SiteId parameter, and Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID.

To get the details of a specific Skype for Business archiving target, specify the fully qualified domain name of the computer running Skype for Business Server.

```
Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget is provided by Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.
```

## **Syntax**

```
Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget [[-SiteId] <String>]
[[-TargetComputerFQDN] <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

#### **Parameters**

Table 4-1 Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId	The ID of the site that contains the Skype for Business archiving targets.
	You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.
-TargetComputerFQDN	The fully qualified domain name of the computer running Skype for Business Server.

#### **Examples**

■ Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget

Gets all Skype for Business archiving targets for the current site.

■ Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com"

#### Gets the details of the Skype for Business archiving target

```
skype01.example.com. For example:
SiteId: 1ABBB8EF1474D034BB2D13C41C1275F591d10000EV01.example.com
```

TargetComputerFQDN : skype01.example.com

EVServer : EVServer.example.com

SMTPTaskId : 5

RetentionCategory : Default Retention Category

RetentionCategoryId:

19851E07EAEAF6442BE05ADC32C0CECED1b10000EV01.example.com

ArchiveName : SMTP Archive 1

ArchiveId:

141517FB2DA3BD44CB280E09E9713C8C11110000EV01.example.com

ArchiveType : SMTP

ArchiveSamplingReady: True

VaultStoreName : Express Vault Store

Enabled : False

ExportLogOnAccount: SMTP Archiving Task account (Vault Service

account)

# **Output**

Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget returns an array of objects of type Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVSkypeForBusinessTarget, Which has the following properties:

Symantec. Enterprise Vault. Admin. Skype For Business TargetTable 4-2 properties

Name	Туре	Description
SiteId	String	The ID of the site to which the Skype for Business archiving target belongs.
TargetComputerFQDN	String	The fully qualified domain name of the computer running Skype for Business Server.
EVServer	String	The Enterprise Vault server that hosts the SMTP Archiving task. This task processes the conversations that are associated with the Skype for Business archiving target.
SMTPTaskId	uint32	The ID of the SMTP Archiving task that archives Skype for Business data.
RetentionCategory	String	The name of the retention category that is associated with the Skype for Business target. If Enterprise Vault appends the words "(From Plan)" to the retention category name, a retention plan has been applied to the archive that is associated with the target. Enterprise Vault applies the retention category that is defined in the plan to the conversations. If you have not assigned a retention plan to the archive, the effective retention category is the one that is defined in the target properties.
RetentionCategoryId	String	The ID of the retention category that is associated with the Skype for Business target.  If the archive that is associated with the target has a retention plan, the retention category that is associated with the plan takes precedence and is applied to the target.
ArchiveName	String	The name of the archive that is associated with the Skype for Business target.
ArchiveId	String	The ID of the archive that is associated with the Skype for Business target.
ArchiveType	Object	The type of archive that is associated with the Skype for Business target.

Set-EVSkypeforBusinessTarget if required.

Name Type Description ArchiveSamplingReady Boolean Whether the archive that is associated with the Skype for Business target is compatible with Compliance Accelerator sampling (True) or not (False). VaultStoreName Strina The name of the vault store that is associated with the Skype for Business target. Enabled Boolean Whether the Skype for Business target is enabled for exporting data to the holding folder (True) or not (False). ExportLogOnAccount String The account that Enterprise Vault uses to access the Skype for Business target. By default, the account that is assigned to the SMTP Archiving task is used. You can specify a different account for each individual target using

Table 4-2 Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SkypeForBusinessTarget properties (continued)

#### Related cmdlets

- See "New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget" on page 94.
- See "Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget" on page 101.
- See "Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget" on page 103.

# New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget

New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget adds a new Skype for Business archiving target. If you do not specify a site ID using the -siteId parameter and

New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID.

New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget adds information about the Skype for Business archiving target to the Enterprise Vault directory.

To add a new Skype for Business target, specify the following:

The fully qualified domain name of the computer running Skype for Business Server. Use -TargetComputerFQDN.

Note: You must specify the fully qualified domain name of an individual Skype for Business computer, and not a Front End pool.

- Whether to start exporting from the Skype for Business target to the holding folder immediately. Use -Enabled.
- The Enterprise Vault server that processes the target. Use -EVServer.
- The retention category or retention plan to associate with the Skype for Business archiving target.
  - For the retention category, use -RetentionCategory or -RetentionCategoryId. For the retention plan, use -RetentionPlan.
- The archive to associate with the Skype for Business target. Use -ArchiveId, Or -ArchiveName With -ArchiveType.

New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget fails if you specify a Skype for Business archiving target that already exists.

New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget fails if you specify the -Enabled parameter to start archiving immediately, and the SMTP Archiving task is stopped.

New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget displays a warning if you specify an archive that is incompatible with Compliance Accelerator sampling.

New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

# **Syntax**

```
New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget [[-SiteId] <String>]
[-TargetComputerFQDN] <String> [-Enabled <Boolean>] [-EVServer
<String>] [-RetentionCategory <String>] [-RetentionCategoryId
<String>] [-RetentionPlan <String>] [-ArchiveName <String>]
[-ArchiveId <String>] [-ArchiveType <Object>] [-WhatIf] [-Confirm]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

Table 4-3 New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId	The ID of the site to which you want to add the Skype for Business archiving target.
	You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.

Table 4-3 New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
-TargetComputerFQDN (required)	The fully qualified domain name of the computer running Skype for Business Server.
-Enabled (required)	Whether to start exporting from the Skype for Business target to the holding folder immediately (\$True) or not (\$False).
	If you create the target with the -Enabled parameter set to \$False, you must set the parameter to \$True using Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget before export begins.
-EVServer	The Enterprise Vault server that hosts the SMTP Archiving task. This task processes conversations that are associated with the Skype for Business archiving target.
-RetentionCategory	The name of an existing retention category to be associated with the Skype for Business target. If you specify a retention category, you can use any archive type. However, if you specify a retention plan, you can only use an SMTP archive.
	If the archive that is associated with the target has a retention plan, the retention category that is associated with the plan takes precedence and is applied to the target.
	You can specify the RetentionCategoryId parameter instead of this parameter.
-RetentionCategoryId	The ID of the retention category to be associated with the Skype for Business target. If you specify a retention category, you can use any archive type. However, if you specify a retention plan, you can only use an SMTP archive.
	If the archive that is associated with the target has a retention plan, the retention category that is associated with the plan takes precedence and is applied to the target.
	You can specify the RetentionCategory parameter instead of this parameter.

Table 4-3 New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
-RetentionPlan	The name of an existing retention plan to be associated with the target. The retention category that you have defined in the plan is assigned to the target's conversations and to the archive in which Enterprise Vault stores them. If this archive already has a retention plan,  New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget cannot associate a new plan with the target.
	Note that you cannot do either of the following:
	<ul> <li>Specify both a retention category and a retention plan.</li> <li>Assign a retention plan to a non-SMTP archive.</li> </ul>
-ArchiveName	The name of the archive in which Enterprise Vault archives the conversations from the target.
	You must specify the ArchiveType parameter with this parameter.
	You can specify the ArchiveId parameter instead of the ArchiveName parameter and the ArchiveType parameter.
-ArchiveId	The ID of the archive in which Enterprise Vault archives the conversations from the target.
	You can specify the ArchiveName parameter and the ArchiveType parameter instead of this parameter.

Table 4-3 New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description	
-ArchiveType	The type of archive in which Enterprise Vault archives the conversations from the target.	
	The valid archive types are:	
	<ul> <li>DominoJournal</li> <li>DominoMailbox</li> <li>ExchangeJournal</li> <li>ExchangeMailbox</li> <li>ExchangePublicFolder</li> <li>FileSystem</li> <li>InternetMail</li> <li>Shared</li> <li>SharePoint</li> <li>SharePointStructured</li> </ul>	
	■ SMTP In addition, the archive types that the Get-EVArchive cmdlet returns are also valid:	
	■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_DOMINO_JOURNAL ■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_DOMINO_MAILBOX ■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_FILE_SYSTEM ■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_INTERNETMAIL ■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_JOURNAL ■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_MAILBOX ■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_PUBLIC_FOLDER ■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_SHARED ■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_SHAREPOINT ■ ARCHIVE_TYPE_SMTP	
	If you intend to use Compliance Accelerator with Skype for Business, we recommend that you use an SMTP archive.	
	You must specify the ArchiveName parameter with this parameter.	
	You can specify the ArchiveId parameter instead of the ArchiveName parameter and the ArchiveType parameter.	
-WhatIf	If specified, WhatIf runs the command in test mode. You can see the expected changes without implementing them.	
-Confirm	Prompts you for confirmation before running the cmdlet.	

- New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -Enabled \$True -EVServer 'EVServer.example.com' -RetentionCategory 'Standard retention' -ArchiveName SFBLocal -ArchiveType SMTP Adds skype01.example.com as a new Skype for Business archiving target.
- \$archiveType = (Get-EVArchive -ArchiveName "SkypeForBusiness Archive 2015 Target").ArchiveType; New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -Enabled \$True -EVServer 'EVServer.example.com' -RetentionCategory "SkypeForBusiness Retention" -ArchiveName "SkypeForBusiness Archive 2015 Target" -ArchiveType \$archiveType

Uses Get-EVArchive to retrieve the archive type, and then stores the value in a variable. Adds a new Skype for Business archiving target using the stored archive type value.

#### Output

New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget returns an object of type Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVSkypeForBusinessTarget, which comprises the following properties:

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SkypeForBusinessTarget Table 4-4 properties

Name	Туре	Description
SiteId	String	The ID of the site to which the Skype for Business archiving target belongs.
TargetComputerFQDN	String	The fully qualified domain name of the computer running Skype for Business Server.
EVServer	String	The Enterprise Vault server that hosts the SMTP Archiving task. This task processes conversations that are associated with the Skype for Business archiving target.
SMTPTaskId	String	The ID of the SMTP Archiving task that archives Skype for Business data.

Symantec. Enterprise Vault. Admin. Skype For Business TargetTable 4-4 properties (continued)

Name	Туре	Description
RetentionCategory	String	The name of the retention category that is associated with the Skype for Business target. If Enterprise Vault appends the words "(From Plan)" to the retention category name, a retention plan has been applied to the archive that is associated with the target. Enterprise Vault applies the retention category that is defined in the plan to the conversations. If you have not assigned a retention plan to the archive, the effective retention category is the one that is defined in the target properties.
RetentionCategoryId	String	The ID of the retention category that is associated with the Skype for Business target.
		If the archive that is associated with the target has a retention plan, the retention category that is associated with the plan takes precedence and is applied to the target.
ArchiveName	String	The name of the archive that is associated with the Skype for Business target.
ArchiveId	String	The ID of the archive that is associated with the Skype for Business target.
ArchiveType	Object	The type of archive that is associated with the Skype for Business target.
ArchiveSamplingReady	Boolean	Whether the archive that is associated with the Skype for Business target is compatible with Compliance Accelerator sampling (True) or not (False).
VaultStoreName	String	The name of the vault store that is associated with the Skype for Business target.
Enabled	Boolean	Whether the Skype for Business target is enabled for exporting data to the holding folder (True) or not (False).

Set-EVSkypeforBusinessTarget if required.

	•	,
Name	Туре	Description
ExportLogOnAccount	String	The account that Enterprise Vault uses to access the Skype for Business target. By default, the account that is assigned to the SMTP Archiving task is used. You can specify a different account for each individual target using

Table 4-4 Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SkypeForBusinessTarget properties (continued)

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget" on page 91.
- See "Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget" on page 101.
- See "Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget" on page 103.

# Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget

Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget removes a Skype for Business archiving target from the Enterprise Vault directory. If you do not specify a site ID using the -SiteId parameter and Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID.

To remove a Skype for Business archiving target, you must specify the fully qualified domain name of the computer running Skype for Business Server.

When you create a target, you associate it with an account on the Enterprise Vault server. This account requires the following permissions on the server that processes the Skype for Business target:

- Membership of the local Administrators group.
- The Log On As a Service right.
- Full access to the SMTP holding folder.

By default, the Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget cmdlet prompts you to revoke the permissions. Include the -RevokePermission parameter to suppress this prompt when you run the cmdlet as part of a PowerShell script.

Warning: Before you remove a target, you must disable it and wait for the holding folder to empty. If you do not disable the target, Enterprise Vault stops you from deleting it. After you have deleted the target, you must restart the SMTP Archiving task. If you do not complete these activities in this order, you may lose data.

Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget fails if you specify a Skype for Business archiving target that does not exist.

 ${\tt Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget} \ \textbf{is} \ \textbf{provided} \ \textbf{by}$ 

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

## **Syntax**

```
Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget [[-SiteId] <String>]
[-TargetComputerFQDN] <String> [-RevokePermission <Boolean>] [-WhatIf]
[-Confirm] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Remove-FVSkypeForBusinessTarget parameters Table 4-5

Parameter	Description
-SiteId	The ID of the site that contains the Skype for Business archiving target that you want to remove.
	You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.
-TargetComputerFQDN (required)	The fully qualified domain name of the computer running Skype for Business Server.
-RevokePermission	Enterprise Vault can remove the required permissions from the account on the Enterprise Vault server that is associated with the target:
	<ul> <li>Membership of the local Administrators group.</li> <li>The Log On As a Service right.</li> <li>Full access to the SMTP holding folder.</li> </ul>
	When you set this parameter to \$True, Enterprise Vault removes the permissions automatically. When you set it to \$False, Enterprise Vault does not remove the permissions. You must remove them manually.
	Setting this parameter stops the cmdlet from prompting you to remove the permissions. If you omit this parameter, Enterprise Vault prompts you to remove the permissions.
-WhatIf	If specified, WhatIf runs the command in test mode. You can see the expected changes without implementing them.
-Confirm	By default, you are prompted before the delete operation is actioned. To avoid the confirmation prompt, use -Confirm: \$False.

- Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com"
  - Removes the Skype for Business archiving target that is associated with the target computer skype01.example.com.
- Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget | Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget Removes all Skype for Business archiving targets for the current site.
- Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -RevokePermission \$false

Removes the Skype for Business archiving target that is associated with the target computer skype01.example.com, without removing the permissions from the account that is associated with the target.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget" on page 91.
- See "New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget" on page 94.
- See "Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget" on page 103.

# Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget

Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget sets or updates the properties of a Skype for Business archiving target. If you do not specify a site ID using the -siteId parameter and Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID.

Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget sets or updates the Skype for Business archiving target information in the Enterprise Vault directory.

To set or update the properties of a Skype for Business target, specify the fully qualified domain name of the computer running Skype for Business Server. Use -TargetComputerFQDN.

Note: You must specify the fully qualified domain name of an individual Skype for Business computer, and not a Front End pool.

Also specify any new settings or replacement settings. These can include the following:

■ The Enterprise Vault server. Use -EVServer.

- The retention category or retention plan to associate with the Skype for Business archiving target.
  - For the retention category, use -RetentionCategory or -RetentionCategoryId. For the retention plan, use -RetentionPlan.
- The archive to associate with the Skype for Business target. Use -ArchiveId, **Or** -ArchiveName **With** -ArchiveType.
- The -Enabled parameter. Use \$True to start exporting from the Skype for Business target to the holding folder immediately. Use \$False to stop exporting.
- The account details for accessing the Skype for Business target. Use -ExportLogOnCredential to specify the account details as a PSCredential object. Use -ExportLogonAccount and -Password to specify the user name as a string, and the password as a secure string.
- The -RemoveExportLogonAccount parameter. When you specify this parameter, Enterprise Vault stops using the account that is assigned to the target for accessing the Skype for Business target. Enterprise Vault starts using the account that is assigned to the SMTP Archiving task.

Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget fails if you specify a Skype for Business archiving target that does not exist.

Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget fails if you specify the -Enabled parameter to start archiving immediately, and the SMTP Archiving task is stopped.

Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget fails if you use the -EVServer parameter to specify a new Enterprise Vault server and any of the following is true:

- The new Enterprise Vault server is already hosting a Skype for Business target.
- The SMTP Archiving task is not installed on the new Enterprise Vault server.

Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget displays a warning if you specify an archive that is incompatible with Compliance Accelerator sampling. If you intend to use Compliance Accelerator with Skype for Business, we recommend that you use an SMTP archive.

Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

## **Syntax**

```
Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget [[-SiteId] <String>]
[-TargetComputerFQDN] <String> [-Enabled <Boolean>] [-EVServer
<String>] [-RetentionCategory <String>] [-RetentionCategoryId
<String>] [-RetentionPlan <String>] [-ArchiveName <String>]
```

[-ArchiveId <String>] [-ArchiveType <Object>] [-ExportLogOnCredential <PSCredential>] [-ExportLogonAccount <String> [-Password <SecureString>]] [-RemoveExportLogonAccount] [-AssignPermission <Boolean>] [-RevokePermission <Boolean>] [-WhatIf] [-Confirm] [<CommonParameters>]

Table 4-6 Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId	The ID of the site to which the Skype for Business archiving target belongs.
	You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.
-TargetComputerFQDN (required)	The fully qualified domain name of the computer running Skype for Business Server.
-Enabled	Whether to start exporting from the Skype for Business target to the holding folder (\$True) or not (\$False).
	If the SMTP Archiving task is running, and you enable the target, Enterprise Vault starts exporting data from the target immediately. However, if you subsequently disable the target, Enterprise Vault stops exporting new data from the target but continues to archive any remaining data in the holding folder.
-EVServer	The Enterprise Vault server that hosts the SMTP Archiving task. This task processes conversations that are associated with the Skype for Business archiving target.
	By default, Enterprise Vault uses the user account that is specified for the SMTP Archiving task to access the computer that is running Skype for Business Server. If you want to use a different user account, specify the account with the -ExportLogOnCredential parameter, or -ExportLogonAccount parameter.
	If you update the target to use a new Enterprise Vault server, Enterprise Vault uses the user account with the same name on the new server to access Skype for Business. This user account on the new server therefore requires the appropriate permissions.

Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget parameters (continued) Table 4-6

Parameter	Description
-RetentionCategory	The name of an existing retention category to be associated with the Skype for Business target. If you specify a retention category, you can use any archive type. However, if you specify a retention plan, you can only use an SMTP archive.
	If the archive that is associated with the target has a retention plan, the retention category that is associated with the plan takes precedence and is applied to the target.
	You can specify the RetentionCategoryId parameter instead of this parameter.
-RetentionCategoryId	The ID of an existing retention category to be associated with the Skype for Business target. If you specify a retention category, you can use any archive type. However, if you specify a retention plan, you can only use an SMTP archive.  If the archive that is associated with the target has
	a retention plan, the retention category that is associated with the plan takes precedence and is applied to the target.
	You can specify the RetentionCategory parameter instead of this parameter.
-RetentionPlan	The name of an existing retention plan to be associated with the target. The retention category that you have defined in the plan is assigned to the target's conversations and to the archive in which Enterprise Vault stores them. If this archive already has a retention plan,  Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget cannot
	associate a new plan with the target.
	Note that you cannot do either of the following:
	<ul> <li>Specify both a retention category and a retention plan.</li> </ul>
	Assign a retention plan to a non-SMTP archive.

Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget parameters (continued) Table 4-6

Parameter	Description
-ArchiveName	The name of the archive in which Enterprise Vault archives the conversations from the target.
	You must specify the ArchiveType parameter with this parameter.
	You can specify the ArchiveId parameter instead of the ArchiveName parameter and the ArchiveType parameter.
-ArchiveId	The ID of the archive in which Enterprise Vault archives the conversations from the target.
	You can specify the ArchiveName parameter and the ArchiveType parameter instead of this parameter.

#### Table 4-6 Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
-ArchiveType	The type of archive in which Enterprise Vault archives the conversations from the target. The valid archive types are:
	<ul> <li>DominoJournal</li> <li>DominoMailbox</li> <li>ExchangeJournal</li> <li>ExchangeMailbox</li> <li>ExchangePublicFolder</li> <li>FileSystem</li> <li>InternetMail</li> <li>Shared</li> <li>SharePoint</li> <li>SharePointStructured</li> <li>SMTP</li> </ul>
	In addition, the archive types that the Get-EVArchive cmdlet returns are also valid:
	<ul> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_DOMINO_JOURNAL</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_DOMINO_MAILBOX</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_FILE_SYSTEM</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_INTERNETMAIL</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_JOURNAL</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_MAILBOX</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_PUBLIC_FOLDER</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_SHARED</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_SHAREPOINT</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_SMTP</li> </ul>
	Skype for Business, we recommend that you use an SMTP archive.
	You must specify the ArchiveName parameter with this parameter.
	You can specify the ArchiveId parameter instead of the ArchiveName parameter and the ArchiveType parameter.

Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget parameters (continued) Table 4-6

Parameter	Description
-ExportLogOnCredential	A PowerShell PSCredential object containing the logon credentials for accessing the Skype for Business target.
	You can create a PSCredential object using the Get-Credential cmdlet.
-ExportLogonAccount	A string containing the user name for accessing the Skype for Business target. If you specify this parameter, you must also specify the -Password parameter.
-Password	A secure string containing the password for accessing the Skype for Business target. Use this parameter with the -ExportLogonAccount parameter.
-RemoveExportLogonAccount	If specified, Enterprise Vault stops using the account that is assigned to the target for accessing the Skype for Business target. Enterprise Vault uses the account that is assigned to the SMTP Archiving task. By default, this is the Vault Service account.
-AssignPermission	Enterprise Vault can add the required permissions to the account on the Enterprise Vault server that is associated with the target:  Membership of the local Administrators group.
	<ul><li>The Log On As a Service right.</li><li>Full access to the SMTP holding folder.</li></ul>
	When you set this parameter to \$True, Enterprise Vault adds the permissions automatically. When you set it to \$False, Enterprise Vault does not add the permissions. You must add them manually.
	Setting this parameter stops the cmdlet from prompting you to add the permissions. If you omit this parameter, Enterprise Vault prompts you to add the permissions.
	Use this parameter with
	-ExportLogOnCredential, -ExportLogonAccount, Or -EVServer.
	1

Table 4-6 Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
-RevokePermission	Enterprise Vault can remove the required permissions from the account on the Enterprise Vault server that is associated with the target:
	<ul> <li>Membership of the local Administrators group.</li> <li>The Log On As a Service right.</li> <li>Full access to the SMTP holding folder.</li> </ul>
	When you set this parameter to \$True, Enterprise Vault removes the permissions automatically. When you set it to \$False, Enterprise Vault does not remove the permissions. You must remove them manually.
	Setting this parameter stops the cmdlet from prompting you to remove the permissions. If you omit this parameter, Enterprise Vault prompts you to remove the permissions.
	Use this parameter with
	-ExportLogOnCredential,
	-ExportLogonAccount, -RemoveExportLogonAccount, Of -EVServer.
-WhatIf	If specified, WhatIf runs the command in test mode. You can see the expected changes without implementing them.
-Confirm	Prompts you for confirmation before running the cmdlet.

# **Examples**

- Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -ArchiveName SFBLocal -ArchiveType SMTP Updates the archive of the Skype for Business target "skype01.example.com".
- Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -Enabled \$True Updates the Skype for Business target "skype01.example.com" so that it is enabled for exporting data to the holding folder.
- Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -EVServer 'EVServer.example.com'

#### Updates the Enterprise Vault server for the Skype for Business target "skype01.example.com".

- Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -RetentionCategory 'Standard retention' -ArchiveName SFBLocal -ArchiveType SMTP
  - Updates the skype01.example.com Skype for Business archiving target with new settings.
- Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -RetentionCategoryId 11B6...EV1004.example.com

#### Updates the retention category of the Skype for Business target "skype01.example.com".

- Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -RetentionCategoryId 11B6...EV1004.example.com -ArchiveName SFBLocal -ArchiveType SMTP Updates the retention category and archive of the Skype for Business target "skype01.example.com".
- \$archiveType = (Get-EVArchive -ArchiveName "SkypeForBusiness Archive 2015 Target").ArchiveType; Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -RetentionCategory "SkypeForBusiness Retention" -ArchiveName "SkypeForBusiness Archive 2015 Target" -ArchiveType \$archiveType

Uses Get-EVArchive to retrieve the archive type, and then stores the value in a variable. Updates the settings of a Skype for Business archiving target using the stored archive type value.

- \$cred = Get-Credential Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -ExportLogOnCredential \$cred
  - Displays a Windows PowerShell credential dialog box and stores the user name and password in the \$cred variable. Updates a Skype for Business archiving target so that Enterprise Vault uses the stored credentials when it connects to the Skype for Business target.
- \$pwd = ConvertTo-SecureString "mypassword" -AsPlainText -Force Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -ExportLogOnAccount example\sfbadmin -Password \$pwd

Stores the password in a secure string. Updates a Skype for Business archiving target so that Enterprise Vault uses the specified user name and password when it connects to the Skype for Business target.

■ Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -RemoveExportLogonAccount

Stops using the account that is assigned to the target for accessing the Skype for Business target. Enterprise Vault uses the account that is assigned to the SMTP Archiving task. By default, this is the Vault Service account.

■ \$cred = Get-Credential Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -ExportLogOnCredential \$cred -AssignPermission \$true

Updates a Skype for Business archiving target so that Enterprise Vault uses the stored credentials when it connects to the Skype for Business target. Enterprise Vault automatically adds the required permissions to the account on the Enterprise Vault server. Enterprise Vault does not display a prompt about assigning permissions to the new account, but it does display a prompt about removing the permissions from the old account that was previously associated with the target.

■ \$cred = Get-Credential Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -ExportLogOnCredential \$cred -RevokePermission \$false

Updates a Skype for Business archiving target so that Enterprise Vault uses the stored credentials when it connects to the Skype for Business target. Enterprise Vault does not remove the required permissions from the account on the Enterprise Vault server that was previously associated with the target. Enterprise Vault displays a prompt about assigning permissions to the new account, but it does not display a prompt about removing the permissions from the old account.

■ \$cred = Get-Credential Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -ExportLogOnCredential \$cred -AssignPermission \$false -RevokePermission \$true

Updates a Skype for Business archiving target so that Enterprise Vault uses the stored credentials when it connects to the Skype for Business target. Enterprise Vault does not add the required permissions to the account on the Enterprise Vault server. Enterprise Vault removes the required permissions from the account on the Enterprise Vault server that was previously associated with

the target. Enterprise Vault does not display a prompt about adding or removing permissions.

■ Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget -TargetComputerFQDN "skype01.example.com" -EVServer 'EVServer.example.com' -AssignPermission \$false -RevokePermission \$true

Updates a Skype for Business archiving target so that it uses a new Enterprise Vault server. Enterprise Vault uses the stored credentials when it connects to the Skype for Business target. It also removes the required permissions from the account on the Enterprise Vault server that was previously associated with the target. It does not add the required permissions to the account on the new Enterprise Vault server, or display a prompt about adding or removing permissions.

#### **Output**

Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget returns an object of type Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVSkypeForBusinessTarget, Which has the following properties.

Table 4-7 Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SkypeForBusinessTarget properties

Name	Туре	Description
SiteId	String	The ID of the site to which the Skype for Business archiving target belongs.
TargetComputerFQDN	String	The fully qualified domain name of the computer running Skype for Business Server.
EVServer	String	The Enterprise Vault server that hosts the SMTP Archiving task. This task processes the conversations that are associated with the Skype for Business archiving target.
SMTPTaskId	String	The ID of the SMTP Archiving task that archives Skype for Business data.

Symantec. Enterprise Vault. Admin. Skype For Business TargetTable 4-7 properties (continued)

Name	Туре	Description
RetentionCategory	String	The name of the retention category that is associated with the Skype for Business target. If Enterprise Vault appends the words "(From Plan)" to the retention category name, a retention plan has been applied to the archive that is associated with the target. Enterprise Vault applies the retention category that is defined in the plan to the conversations. If you have not assigned a retention plan to the archive, the effective retention category is the one that is defined in the target properties.
RetentionCategoryId	String	The ID of the retention category that is associated with the Skype for Business target.
		If the archive that is associated with the target has a retention plan, the retention category that is associated with the plan takes precedence and is applied to the target.
ArchiveName	String	The name of the archive that is associated with the Skype for Business target.
ArchiveId	String	The ID of the archive that is associated with the Skype for Business target.
ArchiveType	Object	The type of archive that is associated with the Skype for Business target.
ArchiveSamplingReady	Boolean	Whether the archive that is associated with the Skype for Business target is compatible with Compliance Accelerator sampling (True) or not (False).
VaultStoreName	String	The name of the vault store that is associated with the Skype for Business target.
Enabled	Boolean	Whether the Skype for Business target is enabled for exporting data to the holding folder (True) or not (False).

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SkypeForBusinessTarget Table 4-7 properties (continued)

Name	Туре	Description
ExportLogOnAccount	String	The account that Enterprise Vault uses to access the Skype for Business target. By default, the account that is assigned to the SMTP Archiving task is used. You can specify a different account for each individual target using  Set-EVSkypeforBusinessTarget if required.

### **Related cmdlets**

- See "Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget" on page 91.
- See "New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget" on page 94.
- See "Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget" on page 101.

Chapter 5

# **Archiving: SMTP**

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Get-EVSMTPHoldingFolder
- Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation
- Get-EVSMTPPolicy
- Get-EVSMTPServerSettings
- Get-EVSMTPTarget
- New-EVSMTPPolicy
- New-EVSMTPServerSettings
- New-EVSMTPTarget
- Remove-EVSMTPPolicy
- Remove-EVSMTPTarget
- Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation
- Set-EVSMTPPolicy
- Set-EVSMTPServerSettings
- Set-EVSMTPTarget
- Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings

# **Get-EVSMTPHoldingFolder**

Get-EVSMTPHoldingFolder displays details of the SMTP holding folder that is configured on the Enterprise Vault server where you run the cmdlet. If the SMTP

Archiving task is not configured, Get-EVSMTPHoldingFolder produces no output. If the SMTP Archiving task cannot locate the holding folder, the total values displayed by Get-EVSMTPHoldingFolder are zero.

Get-EVSMTPHoldingFolder is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll, which is not imported automatically by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell. You must import this module.

See "Importing modules" on page 9.

### Syntax 1 3 2

Get-EVSMTPHoldingFolder [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

PowerShell common parameters only.

### **Examples**

■ Get-EVSMTPHoldingFolder

Displays details of the SMTP holding folder that is configured on the Enterprise Vault server where you run the cmdlet.

### Output

Get-EVSMTPHoldingFolder returns an object of the type Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.Output.SMTPHoldingFolder, which contains the properties listed in the following table.

Table 5-1 Get-EVSMTPHoldingFolder properties

Name	Туре	Description
TaskName	String	The name of the SMTP Archiving task that is using the holding folder.
TaskEntryId	String	The directory entry ID of the SMTP Archiving task that is using the holding folder.
Path	String	The full path to the SMTP holding folder.
TotalQuotaGBytesFree	Double	The total space unused, in gigabytes
TotalQuotaGBytesUsed	Double	The total space used, in gigabytes.
TotalQuotaGBytesAvailable	Double	The total space available, in gigabytes.

# Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation

Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation displays the location of the message tracking log file on the specified Enterprise Vault SMTP server in the specified site. If you do not specify an SMTP server, the cmdlet displays the location of the message tracking log files on all Enterprise Vault SMTP servers in the specified site. If you do not specify a site ID, the cmdlet uses the site to which the local Enterprise Vault server belongs.

Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation is provided by Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### **Syntax**

```
Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation [[-SiteId] <String>]
[[-Identifier] <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

#### **Parameters**

Table 5-2 Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId	The ID of the site to which the SMTP settings belong.
-Identifier	The computer name, computer alternate name, or computer entry ID of the SMTP server for which to retrieve the message tracking log file location. A list of the SMTP servers in the site is displayed on the Message Tracking tab of the SMTP properties in the Enterprise Vault Administration Console. To open the SMTP properties, right-click the SMTP container under Targets, and select Properties.

# **Examples**

- Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation Retrieves the location of the message tracking log files on all the SMTP servers
- $\blacksquare \quad \texttt{Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation -SiteId 198...example.com}$ -Identifier abc.example.com
  - Retrieves the location of the message tracking log file on the SMTP server with the name, "abc.example.com", in the specified Enterprise Vault site.

in the Enterprise Vault site to which the local Enterprise Vault server belongs.

Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation -Identifier 109...example.com

Retrieves the location of the message tracking log file on the SMTP server with the entry ID, "109...example.com", in the Enterprise Vault site to which the local Enterprise Vault server belongs.

#### Output

Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation returns an object of the type Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPServerSettings, which contains the properties that are listed in the following table.

Table 5-3 Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPServerSettings properties

Name	Туре	Description
ComputerName	String	The name of the computer that hosts the SMTP server.
LogFileLocation	String	The location of the message tracking log file.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation" on page 144.
- See "Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings" on page 158.

# **Get-EVSMTPPolicy**

Get-EVSMTPPolicy retrieves details of all the SMTP policies for the Enterprise Vault site you specify. If you do not specify a site ID using the -siteID parameter, and Get-EVSMTPPolicy cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID. You can also retrieve the properties of a specific policy using the -Name parameter.

Get-EVSMTPPolicy is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, Which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### **Syntax**

```
Get-EVSMTPPolicy [-SiteId] <String> [[-Name] <String>]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

#### **Parameters**

Table 5-4 Get-EVSMTPPolicy parameters

Parameter	Description	
-SiteId (required)	The ID of the site whose policies you want to retrieve.	
-Name	The name of the SMTP policy you want to retrieve.	

#### **Examples**

■ Get-EVSMTPPolicy -SiteId 13E...example.com Retrieves all the SMTP policies configured in the specified Enterprise Vault site.

■ Get-EVSMTPPolicy -SiteId 13E...example.com -Name "SMTP policy"

Get-EVSMTPPolicy "SMTP policy"

Retrieves the properties of the SMTP policy, "SMTP policy". For example:

SiteId : 13E...example.com

: SMTP policy Name Description : SMTP policy

IsADefaultPolicy: True

EntryId : 125...example.com

- You can use the following sequence of commands to view the properties of an SMTP policy and its X-Header details:
  - \$sp = Get-EVSMTPPolicy 13E...example.com "SMTP policy" Retrieves the SMTP policy into the \$sp variable.
  - \$sp

Displays the information contained in the \$sp variable. For example:

SiteId : 13E...example.com

Name : SMTP policy

Description

IsADefaultPolicy: False

EntryId : 170...example.com

■ \$sp.XHeaders

Displays X-Headers. For example:

```
HeadersList
-----
{x-sender}
```

■ \$sp.XHeaders.HeadersList

#### Displays a detailed listing of X-Headers. For example:

Name	ValueType	Searchable	Retrievable
x-sender	0	0	0

- You can use the following sequence of commands to list the SMTP targets associated with the specified SMTP policy:
  - \$sp = Get-EVSMTPPolicy 13E...example.com "SMTP policy" Retrieves the SMTP policy into the \$sp variable.
  - \$sp.GetTargets()

Lists all the SMTP targets associated with the policy. For example:

```
user1@example.com
user2@example.com
user3@example.com
```

# **Output**

Get-EVSMTPPolicy returns objects of the type

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPPolicy, which contains the properties listed in the following table.

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPPolicy properties Table 5-5

Name	Туре	Description
Description	String	The description of the SMTP policy.
EntryId	String	The directory entry ID of the SMTP policy.
IsADefaultPolicy	Boolean	\$true if the SMTP policy is a default policy, or \$false if it is not.
Name	String	The name of the SMTP policy.
SiteId	String	The site ID to which the SMTP policy belongs.

Table 5-5 Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPPolicy properties (continued)

Name	Туре	Description
XHeaders	Object	Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPXHeaders: Provides a list of X-Headers associated with the SMTP policy. For more information on X-Header lists, type get-help about_SMTPXHeaders at the PowerShell prompt.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "New-EVSMTPPolicy" on page 129.
- See "Remove-EVSMTPPolicy" on page 142.
- See "Set-EVSMTPPolicy" on page 146.

# **Get-EVSMTPServerSettings**

Get-EVSMTPServerSettings displays the settings for all Enterprise Vault SMTP servers in the specified site. If you do not specify a site ID,

Get-EVSMTPServerSettings uses the ID of the site to which the local Enterprise Vault server belongs.

Get-EVSMTPServerSettings is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

# **Syntax**

Get-EVSMTPServerSettings [[-SiteId] <String>] [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

Table 5-6 Get-EVSMTPServerSettings parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId	The ID of the site to which the SMTP settings belong.

# **Examples**

■ Get-EVSMTPServerSettings -SiteId 13E...example.com Returns the SMTP server settings that apply to all the SMTP servers in the specified site.

- You can use the following sequence of commands to view the SMTP server settings for the site:
  - \$sp = Get-EVSMTPServerSettings 13E...example.com Retrieves the SMTP server settings into the \$sp variable.
  - \$sp

Displays the information held in the \$sp variable. For example:

SiteId : 13E...example.com

Port. : 25 MaxMessageSize : 0

Authentication : EV SMTP AUTHENTICATION ENABLE

AuthenticationEmailAddress : user@example.com

AuthenticationAllowPlainText : EV SMTP AUTHENTICATION

ALLOWPLAINTEXT TLS

Tls : EV SMTP TLS ENCRYPTED

TlsCertificateInfo : Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin

.TlsCertificate

SMTPConnectionControl : Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin

.SMTPConnectionControlList

MessageTracking : True IncludeSubjectLineInLogs : True DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs: 30

■ \$sp.SMTPConnectionControl.SMTPConnectionList

Displays the connection control list. The list contains the names or IP addresses of the hosts that are allowed to connect to the Enterprise Vault SMTP servers. The host names should be fully qualified domain names.

```
Connections
{test.example.com}
```

■ \$sp.SMTPConnectionControl.SMTPConnectionList.Connections Displays a detailed list of connection controls. Type shows the value of the \_EV\_SMTP\_CONNECTION enumeration.

```
Type
                             Value
____
                             ____
EV SMTP CONNECTION HOSTNAME test.example.com
```

# **Output**

 ${\tt Get-EVSMTPServerSettings} \ \textbf{returns} \ \textbf{an object of the type}$  ${\tt Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPServerSettings, \textbf{which contains the}}$ properties listed in the following table.

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPServerSettings properties Table 5-7

Name	Туре	Description
Authentication	Object	Symantec.EnterpriseVault.AdminEV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION enumeration value: Specifies whether authentication is required for incoming connections. For details of the enumeration values, type get-help about_SMTPEnumerations at the PowerShell prompt.
AuthenticationAllow PlainText	Object	Symantec.EnterpriseVault.AdminEV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION _ALLOWPLAINTEXT enumeration value: Specifies whether plain text authentication is allowed for incoming connections. If authentication is disabled this value defaults to EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION _ALLOWPLAINTEXT_NEVER. For details of the enumeration values, type get-help about_SMTPEnumerations at the PowerShell prompt.
AuthenticationEmail Address	String	The identity of the authentication user, if authentication is enabled.
DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs	Integer	The number of days to keep the SMTP message tracking log files on the server. Log files that are older than the specified number of days are deleted.
IncludeSubjectLineInLogs	Boolean	Specifies whether the subject line of the message is logged in the message tracking log file and the DTrace logs. \$true if the subject line is included in the logs, or \$false if the subject line is not logged.
MaxMessageSize	Integer	Maximum SMTP message size (in MB).
MessageTracking	Boolean	Specifies whether message tracking is enabled. \$true if SMTP message tracking is enabled, or \$false if message tracking is disabled.
Port	Integer	The port number on which the SMTP servers listen.
SiteId	String	The ID of the site to which the SMTP server settings belong.
SMTPConnectionControl	Object	Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin. SMTPConnectionControlList: Provides a list of allowed connections to the SMTP servers. For more information on managing the list of allowed connections, type get-help about_SMTPConnectionControlList at the PowerShell prompt.

(continued)		
Name Type Description		Description
Tls	Object	Symantec.EnterpriseVault.AdminEV_SMTP_TLS enumeration value: Fnumeration value that specifies the support for encrypted and

Table 5-7 Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPServerSettings properties

unencrypted connections to the SMTP servers. For details of the enumeration values, type get-help about SMTPEnumerations at

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.TlsCertificate: Provides information about the TLS certificate used for SMTP connections.

#### Related cmdlets

Object

See "New-EVSMTPServerSettings" on page 131.

the PowerShell prompt.

- See "Set-EVSMTPServerSettings" on page 147.
- See "Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings" on page 158.

# **Get-EVSMTPTarget**

TlsCertificateInfo

Get-EVSMTPTarget returns all the SMTP target addresses that are configured in the Enterprise Vault site. If you do not specify a site ID using the -siteID parameter, and Get-EVSMTPTarget cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID. If you specify the name of an SMTP target, then Get-EVSMTPTarget gets the properties of that target address. See the help for New-EVSMTPTarget for a description of the properties.

When you run New-EVSMTPTarget, Set-EVSMTPTarget, Of Remove-EVSMTPTarget, Enterprise Vault updates the SMTP target information in the Enterprise Vault directory, and on each Enterprise Vault SMTP server in the site. If Enterprise Vault is unable to update the SMTP target on any of the SMTP servers, you can use the GetFailedEVServerList function to list the servers that Enterprise Vault could not update.

Get-EVSMTPTarget is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

# Syntax

```
Get-EVSMTPTarget [-SiteId] <String> [[-Name] <String>]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

#### **Parameters**

Table 5-8 Get-EVSMTPTarget parameters

Parameter	Description	
-SiteId (required)	The ID of the site whose SMTP target you want to retrieve.	
-Name	The address of the SMTP target to retrieve.	

#### **Examples**

- Get-EVSMTPTarget -SiteId 13E...example.com Returns all the SMTP targets that are configured in the Enterprise Vault site.
- You can use the following sequence of commands to return information about the SMTP target JohnDoe@example.com:
  - \$st = New-Object Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTarget Uses New-Object to create a new variable called \$st to hold an SMTPTarget object.
  - \$st.Name = "JohnDoe@example.com" Specifies JohnDoe@example.com as the target to be retrieved, using the Name parameter.
  - \$st.Read() Retrieves information about the specified SMTP target into \$st using the Read method.
  - \$st

Displays the target information contained in the \$st variable. For example:

```
SiteId
                  : 13E...example.com
Name
                  : JohnDoe@example.com
PolicyId
                  : 138...example.com
                 : Default SMTP Policy
PolicyName
RetentionCategoryId: 100...example.com
```

RetentionCategory : Default Retention Category (From Plan)

ArchiveId : 11F...example.com

ArchiveType : SMTP ArchiveName : SMTPLocal

VaultStoreName : Express Vault Store

ArchivingEnabled : true RetryCount : 0

In this case, the cmdlet appends the words "(From Plan)" to the retention category name. A retention plan has been applied to the archive that is associated with the SMTP target.

You can also display this information using either of the following commands:

- Get-EVSMTPTarget -SiteId 13E...example.com -Name JohnDoe@example.com
- Get-EVSMTPTarget 13E...example.com JohnDoe@example.com
- You can use the following sequence of commands to return information about an SMTP target, and find the list of servers on which the target was not updated by any of New-EVSMTPTarget, Set-EVSMTPTarget, Or Remove-EVSMTPTarget:
  - \$st = Get-EVSMTPTarget 13E...example.com JohnDoe@example.com Retrieves the SMTP target into the \$st variable.
  - \$st

Displays the target information held in \$st. For example:

SiteId : 13E...example.com Name : JohnDoe@example.com PolicyId : 138...example.com PolicyName : Default SMTP Policy RetentionCategoryId : 100...example.com

RetentionCategory : Default Retention Category

ArchiveId : 11F...example.com

: SMTP ArchiveType ArchiveName : SMTPLocal

VaultStoreName : Express Vault Store

ArchivingEnabled : true RetryCount : 0

\$st.GetFailedEVServerList()

Displays the list of Enterprise Vault servers on which the target was not updated. For example:

EV1101, EVSMTP11

### Output

Get-EVSMTPTarget returns objects of the type

Symantec. Enterprise Vault. Admin. SMTPT arget, Which contains the properties listed in the following table.

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTarget properties Table 5-9

Name	Туре	Description
ArchiveId	String	The ID of the archive associated with the SMTP target.
ArchiveName	String	The name of the archive associated with the SMTP target.
ArchiveType	Object	The type of the archive associated with the SMTP target.
ArchivingEnabled	Boolean	\$true if messages sent to or from the SMTP target are currently being archived, or \$false if they are not.
Name	String	The SMTP target address.
PolicyId	String	The ID of the SMTP policy associated with the SMTP target.
PolicyName	String	The SMTP policy associated with the SMTP target.
RetentionCategory	String	The name of the retention category that Enterprise Vault applies to newly-archived items.
		If Enterprise Vault appends the words "(From Plan)" to the retention category name, a retention plan has been applied to the archive that is associated with the SMTP target. Enterprise Vault applies the retention category that is defined in the plan to the items. If you have not assigned a retention plan to the archive, the effective retention category is the one that is defined in the SMTP target properties.
RetentionCategoryId	String	The ID of the retention category that Enterprise Vault applies to newly-archived items.
		As with RetentionCategory, this is dependent on whether you have assigned a retention plan to the archive in which Enterprise Vault stores the items.
SiteId	String	The ID of the site to which the target belongs.
VaultStoreName	String	The name of the vault store associated with the SMTP target.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "New-EVSMTPTarget" on page 137.
- See "Remove-EVSMTPTarget" on page 143.
- See "Set-EVSMTPTarget" on page 153.

# **New-EVSMTPPolicy**

New-EVSMTPPolicy creates a new SMTP policy with the specified name, description, and X-Header list. If you do not specify a site ID using the -siteID parameter, and New-EVSMTPPolicy cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID. New-EVSMTPPolicy fails if you specify a policy name that already exists.

New-EVSMTPPolicy is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### **Syntax**

New-EVSMTPPolicy [-SiteId] <String> [-Name] <String> [-Description <String>] [-XHeaders <Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPXHeaders>] [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

New-EVSMTPPolicy parameters **Table 5-10** 

Parameter	Description	
-SiteId (required)	The ID of the site to which you want to add the new SMTP policy.	
-Name (required)	The name of the new SMTP policy.	
-Description	The description for the new SMTP policy.	
-XHeaders	The X-Headers to add to the new SMTP policy.	
	For more information about the management of X-Header lists, type get-help about_SMTPXHeaders at the PowerShell prompt.	

# **Examples**

■ New-EVSMTPPolicy -SiteId 13E...example.com -Name "SMTP policy" -Description "SMTP policy created using PowerShell"

Creates a new SMTP policy called "SMTP policy", with the description "SMTP policy created using PowerShell".

 You can use the following sequence of commands to create an X-Headers object, add two X-Headers to the object, then create a new SMTP policy:

■ \$xheaders = New-Object Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPXHeaders Creates an X-Headers object.

\$xheaders.Add('x-code1') \$xheaders.Add('x-code2')

These commands add X-Headers "x-code1" and "x-code2" to the X-Headers object.

■ New-EVSMTPPolicy -Name "SMTP policy" -XHeaders \$xheaders Creates a new SMTP policy called "SMTP policy", adds the new X-Headers to it, and produces the following output:

SiteId : 13E...example.com EntryId : 11E...example.com

IsADefaultPolicv : False

XHeaders : Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPXHeaders

Name : SMTP policy

Description :

# **Output**

New-EVSMTPPolicy returns an object of the type

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPPolicy, which contains the properties listed in the following table.

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPPolicy properties **Table 5-11** 

Name	Туре	Description
Description	String	The description of the SMTP policy.
EntryId	String	The directory entry ID of the SMTP policy.
IsADefaultPolicy	Boolean	\$true if the SMTP policy is a default policy, or \$false if it is not.
Name	String	The name of the SMTP policy.
SiteId	String	The site ID to which the SMTP policy belongs.

Table 5-11	Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPPolicy properties
	(continued)

Name	Туре	Description
XHeaders	Object	Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPXHeaders: Provides a list of X-Headers associated with the SMTP policy. For more information on X-Header lists, type get-help about_SMTPXHeaders at the PowerShell prompt.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVSMTPPolicy" on page 119.
- See "Remove-EVSMTPPolicy" on page 142.
- See "Set-EVSMTPPolicy" on page 146.

# New-EVSMTPServerSettings

New-EVSMTPServerSettings creates the initial settings for all Enterprise Vault SMTP servers in the specified site. If you do not specify a site ID using the -siteID parameter, and New-EVSMTPServerSettings cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID.

This cmdlet fails if SMTP settings for site already exist.

New-EVSMTPServerSettings is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

# **Syntax**

```
New-EVSMTPServerSettings [[-SiteId] <String>] -Port <Integer>
[-MaxMessageSize <Integer>] -Authentication
<Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin. EV SMTP AUTHENTICATION enumeration</pre>
value> [-AuthenticationCredentials
<System.Management.Automation.PSCredential>]
-AuthenticationAllowPlainText
<Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin. EV SMTP AUTHENTICATION ALLOWPLAINTEXT</pre>
enumeration value> -Tls <Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin. EV SMTP TLS
enumeration value> [-TlsCertificateFile <String>]
[-TlsSecurePassphrase <System.Security.SecurseString>]
[-SMTPConnectionControl
<Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPConnectionControlList>]
```

[-MessageTracking <Boolean>] [-IncludeSubjectLineInLogs <Boolean>] [-DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs <Integer>] [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

New-EVSMTPServerSettings parameters **Table 5-12** 

	·
Parameter	Description
-SiteId	The ID of the site to which the SMTP settings apply.
-Port (required)	The port number to be used by the SMTP servers in the site.
-MaxMessageSize	The maximum message size that the SMTP servers accept (in MB). The SMTP servers will reject messages that are larger than the specified size.
-Authentication (required)	The enumeration value specifies whether authentication is enabled for SMTP connections to the SMTP servers. If the value EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ENABLE is specified, hosts that connect to the SMTP servers must supply the credentials specified by the parameter -AuthenticationCredentials. If the value EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_DISABLE is specified, then -AuthenticationCredentials is not required. For details of the enumerations used, type get-help about_SMTPEnumerations.
-AuthenticationCredentials	The credentials that hosts must use when connecting to SMTP servers in the site. This parameter is only required if -Authentication is set to EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ENABLE.

New-EVSMTPServerSettings parameters (continued) **Table 5-12** 

Parameter	Description
-AuthenticationAllowPlainText (required)	Enumeration value that specifies whether plain text authentication is enabled for SMTP connections to the SMTP servers. If -Authentication is set to EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_DISABLE, this value is always set to EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ALLOWPLAINTEXT_NEVER.  If  EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ALLOWPLAINTEXT_TLS is specified, then TLS must be enabled on the SMTP servers or an appropriate exception message is generated.
	For details of the enumerations used, type get-help about_SMTPEnumerations.
-Tls (required)	The enumeration value specifies the support for encrypted and unencrypted connections to the SMTP servers. The protocol supported for encrypted connections is Transport Layer Security (TLS). If encrypted connections are supported, then you must specify values for the parameters -TlsCertificateFile and -TlsSecurePassphrase. For details of the enumerations used, type get-help about_SMTPEnumerations.
-TlsCertificateFile	The path of the TLS certificate file to use for encrypted connections to the SMTP servers. This parameter is not required if only unencrypted connections are supported.
-TlsSecurePassphrase	The TLS certificate file secure passphrase required for encrypted connections to the SMTP servers. This parameter is not required if only unencrypted connections are supported.
-SMTPConnectionControl	A list of hosts that can connect to the SMTP servers. For details of SMTPConnectionControlList object, type get-help about_SMTPConnectionControlList.

Specifies whether to log the subject line of the message in the message tracking log file and the DTrace logs. Set to \$true to log the subject line. The default is not to log the subject line (\$false). Specifies the number of days to keep the SMTP

message tracking log files on the server. Log files that are older than the specified number of days are deleted. Enter a value in the range 1 to 999.

**Parameter** Description -MessageTracking Specifies whether message tracking is enabled for all the SMTP servers in the site. Set to \$true to enable SMTP message tracking. Set to \$false to disable message tracking. When message tracking is enabled, Enterprise Vault logs the details of messages that each SMTP server receives. By default, the message tracking log file is stored in Reports\SMTP\SMTPService in the Enterprise Vault program folder on each SMTP server. You can use Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation cmdlet to change the location of the message tracking log file.

**Table 5-12** New-EVSMTPServerSettings parameters (continued)

# **Examples**

-IncludeSubjectLineInLogs

-DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs

New-EVSMTPServerSettings -Port 25 -Authentication EV SMTP AUTHENTICATION ENABLE -AuthenticationCredentials (New-Object System.Management.Automation.PSCredential -ArgumentList "user@example.com", ("admin@123" | ConvertTo-SecureString -AsPlainText -Force)) -AuthenticationAllowPlainText EV SMTP AUTHENTICATION ALLOWPLAINTEXT TLS -Tls EV SMTP TLS ENCRYPTED AND UNENCRYPTED -TlsCertificateFile "C:\rsa.p12" -TlsSecurePassphrase ("admin@123" | ConvertTo-SecureString -AsPlainText -Force) -MessageTracking \$true -IncludeSubjectLineInLogs \$true -DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs 45 Creates the initial SMTP server settings for all SMTP servers in the specified site. The SMTP servers listen on port 25, authentication is enabled, plain text authentication is enabled on TLS, both encrypted and unencrypted connections are supported, message tracking is enabled, the subject line of each message

The default value is 30.

#### is logged, and the log file is retained for 45 days from the date when the file was created.

■ C:\PS> \$xConnectionList = new-object Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPConnectionControlList C:\PS> \$xConnectionList.Add("EV SMTP CONNECTION HOSTNAME", "Test") C:\PS> \$xConnectionList.Add("EV SMTP CONNECTION HOSTNAMESUFFIX", "smtp.example.com") C:\PS> \$xConnectionList.Add("EV SMTP CONNECTION HOSTNAMEPATTERN", "as-[a-z0-9] \*-[a-z0-9] \*.example.local") C:\PS> \$xConnectionList.Add("EV SMTP CONNECTION IPV4", "192.168.1.1") C:\PS> \$xConnectionList.Add("EV SMTP CONNECTION IPV4INCIDR", "192.168.1.1/24") C:\PS> \$xConnectionList.Add("EV SMTP CONNECTION IPV6", "0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0001") C:\PS> \$xConnectionList.Add("EV SMTP CONNECTION IPV6INCIDR", "0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0001/128") C:\PS> New-EVSMTPServerSettings -Port 25 -Authentication EV SMTP AUTHENTICATION ENABLE -AuthenticationCredentials (New-Object System.Management.Automation.PSCredential -ArgumentList "user@example.com", ("admin@123" | ConvertTo-SecureString -AsPlainText -Force)) -Tls EV SMTP TLS ENCRYPTED AND UNENCRYPTED -TlsC ertificateFile "C:\rsa.p12" -TlsSecurePassphrase ("admin@123" | ConvertTo-SecureString -AsPlainText -Force) -SMTPConnectionControl \$xConnectionList -MessageTracking: \$true -IncludeSubjectLineInLogs \$true -DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs 50 SiteId : 13E9...EV1101.example.com : 25 Port MaxMessageSize : 0 Authentication : EV SMTP AUTHENTICATION ENABLE AuthenticationEmailAddress : user@example.com AuthenticationAllowPlainText : EV SMTP AUTHENTICATION ALLOWPLAINTEXT TLS Tls : EV SMTP TLS ENCRYPTED AND UNENCRYPTED TlsCertificateInfo : Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin .TlsCertificate SMTPConnectionControl : Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin .SMTPConnectionControlList

: True

MessageTracking

IncludeSubjectLineInLogs DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs: 50

This sequence of commands creates the initial SMTP server settings for all SMTP servers in the specified site. The SMTP servers listen on port 25, authentication is enabled, plain text authentication is enabled on TLS, both encrypted and unencrypted connections are supported, message tracking is enabled, the subject line of each message is logged, and the log file is retained for 50 days from the date when the file was created. The allowed connections are added to the SMTPConnectionControlList object using different address formats.

#### **Output**

New-EVSMTPServerSettings returns an object of the type Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPServerSettings, which contains the properties listed in the following table.

**Table 5-13** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPServerSettings properties

Name	Туре	Description
Authentication	Object	Symantec.EnterpriseVault.AdminEV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION enumeration value: Specifies whether authentication is required for incoming connections. For details of the enumeration values, type get-help about_SMTPEnumerations at the PowerShell prompt.
AuthenticationAllow PlainText	Object	Symantec.EnterpriseVault.AdminEV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION _ALLOWPLAINTEXT enumeration value: Enumeration value that specifies whether plain text authentication is allowed for incoming connections.
		If authentication is disabled this value defaults to EV_SMTP _AUTHENTICATION_ALLOWPLAINTEXT_NEVER.
		For details of the enumeration values, type get-help about_SMTPEnumerations at the PowerShell prompt.
AuthenticationEmail Address	String	The identity of the authentication user, if authentication is enabled.
DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs	Integer	The number of days to keep the SMTP message tracking log files on the server. Log files that are older than the specified number of days are deleted.
IncludeSubjectLineInLogs	Boolean	Specifies whether the subject line of the message is logged in the message tracking log file and the DTrace logs. \$true if the subject line is included in the logs, or \$false if the subject line is not logged.
MaxMessageSize	Integer	Maximum SMTP message size (in MB).

**Table 5-13** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPServerSettings properties (continued)

Name	Туре	Description
MessageTracking	Boolean	Specifies whether message tracking is enabled. \$true if SMTP message tracking is enabled, or \$false if message tracking is disabled.
Port	Integer	The port number on which the SMTP servers listen.
SiteId	String	The ID of the site to which the SMTP server settings belong.
SMTPConnectionControl	Object	Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin .SMTPConnectionControlList:Provides a list of allowed connections to the SMTP servers. For more information on managing the list of allowed connections, type get-help about_SMTPConnectionControlList at the PowerShell prompt.
Tls	Object	Symantec.EnterpriseVault.AdminEV_SMTP_TLS enumeration value: Enumeration value that specifies the support for encrypted and unencrypted connections to the SMTP servers. For details of the enumeration values, type get-help about_SMTPEnumerations at the PowerShell prompt.
TlsCertificateInfo	Object	Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.TlsCertificate: Provides information about the TLS certificate used for SMTP connections.  For more information on the TlsCertificate object, type get-help about_TlsCertificate at the PowerShell prompt.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVSMTPServerSettings" on page 122.
- See "Set-EVSMTPServerSettings" on page 147.
- See "Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings" on page 158.

# **New-EVSMTPTarget**

New-EVSMTPTarget adds a new SMTP target with the specified SMTP address and other properties. If you do not specify a site ID using the -SiteId parameter, and New-EVSMTPTarget cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site

New-EVSMTPTarget adds the SMTP target information to the directory and to each Enterprise Vault SMTP server in the site.

To add a new SMTP target, you must specify the following:

- The target SMTP email address (use -Name).
- An existing SMTP policy (use -PolicyName or -PolicyId).
- An existing retention category (use -RetentionCategory or -RetentionCategoryId) or retention plan (use -RetentionPlan). You cannot specify both a retention category and a retention plan.
- An existing archive (use -ArchiveName or -ArchiveId).
- The type of archive (use -ArchiveType).

You can specify the policy, retention category, and archive using its name, ID, or both. If you use both a name and an ID, the two must relate to the same policy, retention category, or archive.

Use -ArchivingEnabled \$true to enable archiving for the target or -ArchivingEnabled \$false to disable archiving.

New-EVSMTPTarget fails if you specify a target that already exists, or if you specify SMTP settings that do not exist in the site.

If New-EVSMTPTarget fails to update the SMTP settings on any of the Enterprise Vault SMTP servers, the GetFailedEvServerList function can list the servers that were not updated. See the help for Get-EVSMTPTarget for an example.

New-EVSMTPTarget displays a warning if you have not installed or configured an SMTP server in the site. Enterprise Vault cannot archive target messages until you install and configure an SMTP server and SMTP Archiving task on an Enterprise Vault server. See Installing and Configuring for information on installing the SMTP Archiving components from the Enterprise Vault media. See Setting up SMTP Archiving for information on how to configure SMTP Archiving.

New-EVSMTPTarget is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### Syntax

```
New-EVSMTPTarget [-SiteId] <String> [-Name] <String> [-PolicyId
<String>] [-PolicyName <String>] [-RetentionCategoryId <String>]
[-RetentionCategory <String>] [-RetentionPlan <String>] [-ArchiveId
<String>] [-ArchiveName <String>] -ArchiveType <object>
[-ArchivingEnabled <Boolean>] [-RetryCount <String>]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

# **Parameters**

**Table 5-14** New-EVSMTPTarget parameters

Parameter	Description	
-SiteId (required)	The ID of the site in which you want to add the SMTP target.	
-Name (required)	The SMTP address of the target.	
-PolicyId	The ID of an existing SMTP policy to be associated with the SMTP target.	
-PolicyName	The name of an existing SMTP policy to be associated with the SMTP target.	
-RetentionCategoryId	The ID of an existing retention category to be associated with the SMTP target.	
-RetentionCategory	The name of an existing retention category to be associated with the SMTP target.	
-RetentionPlan	The name of an existing retention plan to be associated with the SMTP target. The retention category that you have defined in the plan is assigned to the target's messages and to the archive in which Enterprise Vault stores them. If this archive already has a retention plan, New-EVSMTPTarget keeps that plan instead of applying the new one.	
	Note that you cannot do any of the following:	
	<ul> <li>Specify both a retention category and a retention plan.</li> <li>Assign a retention plan to a non-SMTP archive.</li> <li>Specify an SMTP archive that is already associated with a retention plan.</li> </ul>	
-ArchiveId	The ID of the archive in which Enterprise Vault will archive the target's messages.	
-ArchiveName	The name of the archive in which Enterprise Vault will archive the target's messages.	

New-EVSMTPTarget parameters (continued) **Table 5-14** 

Parameter	Description	
-ArchiveType (required)	The type of archive in which Enterprise Vault will archive the messages from the target. The valid archive types are:  DominoJournal DominoMailbox ExchangeJournal ExchangeMailbox ExchangePublicFolder FileSystem InternetMail Shared SharePoint SharePointStructured SMTP	
	In addition, the archive types that the Get-EVArchive cmdlet returns are also valid:  ARCHIVE_TYPE_DOMINO_JOURNAL  ARCHIVE_TYPE_DOMINO_MAILBOX  ARCHIVE_TYPE_FILE_SYSTEM  ARCHIVE_TYPE_INTERNETMAIL  ARCHIVE_TYPE_JOURNAL  ARCHIVE_TYPE_MAILBOX  ARCHIVE_TYPE_PUBLIC_FOLDER  ARCHIVE_TYPE_SHARED  ARCHIVE_TYPE_SHAREPOINT  ARCHIVE_TYPE_SMTP	
-ArchivingEnabled	Set to \$true to archive the target's messages (incoming and outgoing). Set to \$false to disable archiving for the target.	
-RetryCount	The maximum number of times New-EVSMTPTarget will attempt to update the target information on the Enterprise Vault SMTP servers in the site.	

# **Examples**

■ New-EVSMTPTarget -SiteId 13E...example.com -Name JohnDoe@example.com -PolicyName 'SMTP policy' -RetentionCategory

'Standard retention' -ArchiveName SMTPLocal -ArchiveType SMTP -ArchivingEnabled \$true

Adds a new SMTP target, "JohnDoe@example.com", with the specified properties.

- \$archiveType = (Get-EVArchive -ArchiveName SMTPLocal).ArchiveType; New-EVSMTPTarget -SiteId 13E...example.com -Name JohnDoe@example.com -PolicyName 'SMTP policy' -RetentionCategory 'Standard retention' -ArchiveName SMTPLocal -ArchiveType \$archiveType -ArchivingEnabled \$true
  - Uses Get-EVArchive to retrieve the archive type, then stores the value in a variable. Adds a new SMTP target with the specified properties, and the stored archive type value.
- New-EVSMTPTarget -SiteId 13E...example.com -Name JohnDoe@example.com -PolicyName 'SMTP policy' -RetentionPlan "Projects Retention Plan" -ArchiveName SMTPLocal -ArchiveType SMTP Associates the retention plan "Projects Retention Plan" with a new SMTP target.

#### Output

New-EVSMTPTarget returns an object of the type Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTarget, which contains the properties listed in the following table.

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTarget properties **Table 5-15** 

Name	Туре	Description
ArchiveId	String	The ID of the archive that is associated with the SMTP target.
ArchiveName	String	The name of the archive that is associated with the SMTP target.
ArchiveType	Object	The type of the archive associated with the SMTP target.
ArchivingEnabled	Boolean	\$true if messages sent to or from the SMTP target are currently being archived, or \$false if they are not.
Name	String	The SMTP target address.
PolicyId	String	The ID of the SMTP policy associated with the SMTP target.

**Table 5-15** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTarget properties (continued)

Name	Туре	Description
PolicyName	String	The SMTP policy associated with the SMTP target.
RetentionCategory	String	The name of the retention category that Enterprise Vault applies to newly-archived items. If Enterprise Vault appends the words "(From Plan)" to the retention category name, a retention plan has been applied to the archive that is associated with the SMTP target. Enterprise Vault applies the retention category that is defined in the plan to the items. If you have not assigned a retention plan to the archive, the effective retention category is the one that is defined in the SMTP target properties.
RetentionCategoryId	String	The ID of the retention category that Enterprise Vault applies to newly-archived items.  As with RetentionCategory, this is dependent on whether you have assigned a retention plan to the archive in which Enterprise Vault stores the items.
SiteId	String	The ID of the site to which the target belongs.
VaultStoreName	String	The name of the vault store associated with the SMTP target.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVSMTPTarget" on page 125.
- See "Remove-EVSMTPTarget" on page 143.
- See "Set-EVSMTPTarget" on page 153.

# Remove-EVSMTPPolicy

Remove-EVSMTPPolicy deletes the SMTP policy you specify. You are prompted to confirm the deletion. If you do not specify a site ID using the -SiteID parameter, and Remove-EVSMTPPolicy cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID.

Remove-EVSMTPPolicy is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, Which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### Syntax 3 4 1

Remove-EVSMTPPolicy [-SiteId] <String> [-Name] <String> [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

**Table 5-16** Remove-EVSMTPPolicy parameters

Parameter	Description	
-SiteId (required)	The ID of the site to which the SMTP policy belongs.	
-Name (required)	The name of SMTP policy you want to remove.	

#### **Examples**

■ Remove-EVSMTPPolicy -SiteId 13E...example.com -Name "SMTP policy" Deletes the SMTP policy called "SMTP policy".

### Output

Remove-EVSMTPPolicy returns no output.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVSMTPPolicy" on page 119.
- See "New-EVSMTPPolicy" on page 129.
- See "Set-EVSMTPPolicy" on page 146.

# Remove-EVSMTPTarget

Remove-EVSMTPTarget removes the specified SMTP target. You are prompted to confirm the removal of the target. If you do not specify a site ID using the -siteID parameter, and Remove-EVSMTPTarget cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID.

Enterprise Vault removes the SMTP target information from the directory, and from each Enterprise Vault SMTP server in the site. If Remove-EVSMTPTarget fails to update the SMTP settings on any of the Enterprise Vault SMTP servers, the GetFailedEVServerList function can list the servers that were not updated. See the help for Get-EVSMTPTarget for an example.

Remove-EVSMTPTarget is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, Which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

# **Syntax**

Remove-EVSMTPTarget [-SiteId] <String> [-Name] <String> [-RetryCount <String>] [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

**Table 5-17** Remove-EVSMTPTarget parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId (required)	The ID of the site from which to remove the SMTP target.
-Name (required)	The SMTP address of the target you want to remove.
-RetryCount	The maximum number of times Remove-EVSMTPTarget will attempt to update the target information on the Enterprise Vault SMTP servers in the site.

# **Examples**

Remove-EVSMTPTarget -SiteId 13E...example.com -Name JohnDoe@example.com

Removes the SMTP target, "JohnDoe@example.com".

# Output

Remove-EVSMTPTarget returns no output.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVSMTPTarget" on page 125.
- See "New-EVSMTPTarget" on page 137.
- See "Set-EVSMTPTarget" on page 153.

# Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation

Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation updates the location of the message tracking log file on the specified Enterprise Vault SMTP server in the specified site. If you do not specify a site ID, the cmdlet uses the site to which the local Enterprise Vault server belongs.

Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation is provided by Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, Which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

# **Syntax**

Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation [-SiteId <String>] [-Identifier] <String> [-LogFileLocation] <String> [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

Table 5-18 Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId	The ID of the site to which the SMTP settings belong.
-Identifier (required)	The computer name, computer alternate name, or computer entry ID of the SMTP server for which to configure the message tracking log file location. A list of the SMTP servers in the site is displayed on the <b>Message Tracking</b> tab of the SMTP properties in the Enterprise Vault Administration Console. To open the SMTP properties, right-click the <b>SMTP</b> container under <b>Targets</b> , and select <b>Properties</b> .
-LogFileLocation (required)	The path to the folder where the SMTP message tracking log file is stored. This path should be local to the SMTP server.

# **Examples**

- Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation -Identifier "EV1.Domain.com" -LogFileLocation "C:\MsgTrackingLogFileLocation" Updates the location of the message tracking log file on the SMTP server with the name, "EV1.Domain.com". As no site is specified, Enterprise Vault uses the site of the Enterprise Vault server on which you run the cmdlet.
- Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation -SiteId "13E...example.com" -Identifier "EV2" -LogFileLocation "C:\MsgTrackingLogFileLocation" Updates the location of the message tracking log file on the SMTP server with the name, "EV2", in the specified Enterprise Vault site.

# Output

Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation returns no output.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation" on page 118.
- See "Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings" on page 158.

# **Set-EVSMTPPolicy**

Set-EVSMTPPolicy sets or updates the properties of an existing SMTP policy. If you do not specify a site ID using the -SiteID parameter, and Set-EVSMTPPolicy cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID. If you specify X-Headers, Set-EVSMTPPolicy overwrites the existing X-Headers in the policy.

Set-EVSMTPPolicy is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### Syntax 5 4 1

Set-EVSMTPPolicy [-SiteId] <String> [-Name] <String> [-Description <String>] [-XHeaders <Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPXHeaders>] [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

**Table 5-19** Set-EVSMTPPolicy parameters

Parameter	Description		
-SiteId (required)	The ID of the site to which the SMTP policy belongs.		
-Name (required)	The name of the SMTP policy you want to update.		
-Description	The new description for the SMTP policy.		
-XHeaders	The new X-Header list you want to add to the SMTP policy.  Set-EVSMTPPolicy automatically removes any existing  X-Headers, and replaces them with the new list.		
	For more information about the management of X-Header lists, type get-help about_SMTPXHeaders at the PowerShell prompt.		

# **Examples**

- Set-EVSMTPPolicy -SiteId '13E...example.com' -Name 'SMTP policy' -Description 'SMTP journal archiving policy' Updates the description of the SMTP policy called "SMTP policy". The existing X-Headers are unchanged.
- You can use the following sequence of commands to update the X-Header list for the SMTP policy called "SMTP policy".
  - \$xh = New-Object Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPXHeader 'x-Encoding'

Creates a new X-Header object in which the X-Header name is "x-Encoding", and all the other properties are the default ones: 0 (string) for Type, 0 (not searchable) for Searchable, and 0 (not retrievable) for Retrievable.

■ Set-EVSMTPPolicy -SiteId '13E...example.com' -Name 'SMTP policy' -XHeaders \$xh

Replaces the X-Headers of the policy "SMTP policy" with the ones that you specified with the previous command.

#### Output

Set-EVSMTPPolicy returns no output.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVSMTPPolicy" on page 119.
- See "New-EVSMTPPolicy" on page 129.
- See "Remove-EVSMTPPolicy" on page 142.

# Set-EVSMTPServerSettings

Set-EVSMTPServerSettings updates the settings for all Enterprise Vault SMTP servers in the specified site. If you do not specify a site ID using the -SiteID parameter, and Set-EVSMTPServerSettings cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID.

This cmdlet fails if SMTP server settings for site do not exist.

```
Set-EVSMTPServerSettings is provided by
```

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

# Syntax 5 4 1

```
Set-EVSMTPServerSettings [[-SiteId] <String>] [-Port <Integer>]
[-MaxMessageSize <Integer>] [-Authentication
<Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin. EV SMTP AUTHENTICATION enumeration</pre>
value>] [-AuthenticationCredentials
<System.Management.Automation.PSCredential>]
[-AuthenticationAllowPlainText
<Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin. EV SMTP AUTHENTICATION ALLOWPLAINTEXT</pre>
enumeration value>] [-Tls <Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin. EV SMTP TLS
enumeration value>] [-TlsCertificateFile <String>]
[-TlsSecurePassphrase <System.Security.SecurseString>]
[-SMTPConnectionControl
```

<Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPConnectionControlList>] [-MessageTracking <Boolean>] [-IncludeSubjectLineInLogs <Boolean>] [-DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs <Integer>] [<CommonParameters>]

### **Parameters**

Set-EVSMTPServerSettings parameters **Table 5-20** 

Parameter	Description
-SiteId	The ID of the site to which the SMTP settings apply.
-Port	The port number to be used by the SMTP servers in the site.
-MaxMessageSize	The maximum message size that the SMTP servers will accept (in MB). The SMTP servers will reject messages that are larger than the specified size.
-Authentication	The enumeration value specifies whether authentication is enabled for SMTP connections to the SMTP servers. If the value EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ENABLE is specified, hosts that connect to the SMTP servers must supply the credentials specified by the parameter -AuthenticationCredentials. If the value EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_DISABLE is specified, then -AuthenticationCredentials is not required. For details of the enumerations used, type get-help about_SMTPEnumerations.
-AuthenticationCredentials	The Authentication credentials of SMTP servers in the site. This parameter is only required if -Authentication is set to EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ENABLE.

Set-EVSMTPServerSettings parameters (continued) **Table 5-20** 

Parameter	Description
-AuthenticationAllowPlainText	Enumeration value that specifies whether plain text authentication is enabled for SMTP connections to the SMTP servers.
	If -Authentication is set to  EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_DISABLE, this value is always set to  EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ALLOWPLAINTEXT_NEVER.  If
	EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ALLOWPLAINTEXT_TLS is specified, then -TLS must be enabled on the SMTP servers or an appropriate exception message is generated.
	For details of the enumerations used, type get-help about_SMTPEnumerations at the PowerShell prompt.
-Tls	The enumeration value specifies the support for encrypted and unencrypted connections to the SMTP servers. The protocol supported for encrypted connections is Transport Layer Security (TLS). If encrypted connections are supported, then you must specify values for the parameters -TlsCertificateFile and -TlsSecurePassphrase. For details of the enumerations used, type get-help about_SMTPEnumerations.
-TlsCertificateFile	The path of the TLS certificate file to use for encrypted connections to the SMTP servers. This parameter is not required if only unencrypted connections are supported.
-TlsSecurePassphrase	The TLS certificate file secure passphrase required for encrypted connections to the SMTP servers. This parameter is not required if only unencrypted connections are supported.
-SMTPConnectionControl	A list of hosts that can connect to the SMTP servers. For details of SMTPConnectionControlList object, type get-help about_SMTPConnectionControlList.

Table 5-20 Set-EVSMTPServerSettings parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
-MessageTracking	Specifies whether message tracking is enabled for all the SMTP servers in the site. Set to \$true to enable SMTP message tracking. Set to \$false to disable message tracking. When message tracking is enabled, Enterprise Vault logs the details of messages that each SMTP server receives. By default, the message tracking log file is stored in Reports\SMTP\SMTPService in the Enterprise Vault program folder on each SMTP server. You can use Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation cmdlet to change the location of the message tracking log file.
-IncludeSubjectLineInLogs	Specifies whether to log the subject line of the message in the message tracking log file and the DTrace logs. Set to \$true to log the subject line. The default is not to log the subject line (\$false).
-DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs	Specifies the number of days to keep the SMTP message tracking log files on the server. Log files that are older than the specified number of days are deleted. Enter a value in the range 1 to 999. The default value is 30.

# **Examples**

■ Set-EVSMTPServerSettings -SiteId 13E...example.com -Authentication EV SMTP AUTHENTICATION ENABLE -AuthenticationCredentials (New-Object System.Management.Automation.PSCredential -ArgumentList "user@example.com", ("admin@123" | ConvertTo-SecureString -AsPlainText -Force)) -AuthenticationAllowPlainText EV SMTP AUTHENTICATION ALLOWPLAINTEXT TLS -Tls EV SMTP TLS ENCRYP TED AND UNENCRYPTED -TlsCertificateFile "C:\rsa.p12" -TlsSecurePassphrase ("admin@123" | ConvertTo-SecureString -AsPlainText -Force) -MessageTracking \$true -IncludeSubjectLineInLogs \$true -DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs 40 Updates the SMTP server settings for all SMTP servers in the specified site. The SMTP servers continue to listen on the port previously configured, authentication is enabled, both encrypted and unencrypted connections are supported, message tracking is enabled, the subject line of each message is

#### logged, and the log file is retained for 40 days from the date when the file was created.

■ C:\PS> \$xConnectionList = new-object Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPConnectionControlList C:\PS> \$xConnectionList.Add("EV SMTP CONNECTION HOSTNAME", "Test") C:\PS> \$xConnectionList.Add("EV SMTP CONNECTION HOSTNAMESUFFIX", "smtp.example.com") C:\PS> \$xConnectionList.Add("EV SMTP CONNECTION HOSTNAMEPATTERN", "as-[a-z0-9] \*-[a-z0-9] \*.example.Local") C:\PS> \$xConnectionList.Add("EV SMTP CONNECTION IPV4", "192.168.1.1") C:\PS> \$xConnectionList.Add("EV SMTP CONNECTION IPV4INCIDR", "192.168.1.1/24") C:\PS> \$xConnectionList.Add("EV SMTP CONNECTION IPV6", "0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0001") C:\PS> \$xConnectionList.Add("EV SMTP CONNECTION IPV6INCIDR", "0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0000:0001/128") C:\PS> Set-EVSMTPServerSettings -Port 25 -Authentication EV SMTP AUTHENTICATION ENABLE -AuthenticationCredentials (New-Object System.Management.Automation.PSCredential -ArgumentList "user@example.com", ("admin@123" | ConvertTo-SecureString -AsPlainText -Force)) -AuthenticationAllowPlainText EV SMTP AUTHENTICATION ALLOWPLAINTEXT NEVER -Tls EV SMTP TLS ENCRYPTED AND UNENCRYPTED -TlsC ertificateFile "C:\rsa.p12" -TlsSecurePassphrase ("admin@123" | ConvertTo-SecureString -AsPlainText -Force) -SMTPConnectionControl \$xConnectionList -MessageTracking \$true -IncludeSubjectLineInLogs \$true -DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs 45 C:\PS> Get-EVSMTPServerSettings SiteId : 13E...example.com : 25 Port MaxMessageSize : EV SMTP AUTHENTICATION ENABLE Authentication AuthenticationEmailAddress : user@example.com AuthenticationAllowPlainText : EV SMTP AUTHENTICATION ALLOWPLAINTEXT NEVER Tls : EV SMTP TLS ENCRYPTED AND UNENCRYPTED : Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin TlsCertificateInfo

.TlsCertificate

: Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin

SMTPConnectionControl

.SMTPConnectionControlList

: True MessageTracking IncludeSubjectLineInLogs : True DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs: 45

This sequence of commands updates SMTP server settings for all SMTP servers in the specified site. The SMTP servers listen on port 25, authentication is enabled, plain text authentication is not allowed, both encrypted and unencrypted connections are supported, message tracking is enabled, the subject line of each message is logged, and the log file is retained for 45 days from the date when the file was created. The allowed connections are added to the SMTPConnectionControlList object using different address formats.

#### **Output**

Set-EVSMTPServerSettings returns an object of the type Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPServerSettings, which contains the properties listed in the following table.

Table 5-21 Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPServerSettings properties

Name	Туре	Description	
Authentication	Object	Symantec.EnterpriseVault.AdminEV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION enumeration value: Specifies whether authentication is required for incoming connections. For details of the enumeration values, type get-help about_SMTPEnumerations at the PowerShell prompt.	
AuthenticationAllow PlainText	Object	Symantec.EnterpriseVault.AdminEV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ALLOWPLAINTEXT enumeration value: Specifies whether plain text authentication is allowed for incoming connections.  If authentication is disabled this value defaults to EV_SMTP_AUTHENTICATION_ALLOWPLAINTEXT_NEVER.  For details of the enumeration values, type get-help about_SMTPEnumerations at the PowerShell prompt.	
AuthenticationEmail Address	String	The identity of the authentication user, if authentication is enabled.	
DaysToKeepMessageTrackingLogs	Integer	The number of days to keep the SMTP message tracking log files on the server. Log files that are older than the specified number of days are deleted.	

**Table 5-21** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPServerSettings properties (continued)

Name	Туре	Description	
IncludeSubjectLineInLogs	Boolean	Specifies whether the subject line of the message is logged in the message tracking log file and the DTrace logs. \$true if the subject line is included in the logs, or \$false if the subject line is not logged.	
MaxMessageSize	Integer	Maximum SMTP message size (in MB).	
MessageTracking	Boolean	Specifies whether message tracking is enabled. \$true if SMTP message tracking is enabled, or \$false if message tracking is disabled.	
Port	Integer	The port number on which the SMTP servers listen.	
SiteId	String	The ID of the site to which the SMTP server settings belong.	
SMTPConnectionControl	Object	Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin. SMTPConnectionControlList: Provides a list of allowed connections to the SMTP servers. For more information on managing the list of allowed connections, type get-help about_SMTPConnectionControlList at the PowerShell prompt.	
Tls	Object	Symantec.EnterpriseVault.AdminEV_SMTP_TLS enumeration value: Enumeration value that specifies the support for encrypted and unencrypted connections to the SMTP servers. For details of the enumeration values, type get-help about_SMTPEnumerations at the PowerShell prompt.	
TlsCertificateInfo	Object	Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.TlsCertificate: Provides information about the TLS certificate used for SMTP connections.  For more information on the TlsCertificate object, type get-help about_TlsCertificate at the PowerShell prompt.	

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVSMTPServerSettings" on page 122.
- See "New-EVSMTPServerSettings" on page 131.
- See "Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings" on page 158.

# **Set-EVSMTPTarget**

 ${\tt Set-EVSMTPTarget} \ \textbf{sets or updates the specified properties of an existing SMTP}$ target. If you do not specify a site ID using the -SiteID parameter, and

Set-EVSMTPTarget cannot determine the site, you are prompted to enter the site ID.

Set-EVSMTPTarget sets the SMTP target information in the directory and on each Enterprise Vault SMTP server in the site.

Use -ArchivingEnabled \$true to enable archiving for the target or -ArchivingEnabled \$false to disable archiving.

If Set-EVSMTPTarget fails to update the SMTP settings on any of the Enterprise Vault SMTP servers, the GetFailedEVServerList function can list the servers that were not updated. See the help for Get-EVSMTPTarget for an example.

Set-EVSMTPTarget is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### **Syntax**

```
Set-EVSMTPTarget [-SiteId] <String> [-Name] <String> [-PolicyId
<String>] [-PolicyName <String>] [-RetentionCategoryId <String>]
[-RetentionCategory <String>] [-RetentionPlan <String>] [-ArchiveId
<String>] [-ArchiveName <String>] [-ArchiveType <object>]
[-ArchivingEnabled <Boolean>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

#### **Parameters**

**Table 5-22** Set-EVSMTPTarget parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId (required)	The ID of the site in which you want update the SMTP target.
-Name (required)	The SMTP address of the target.
-PolicyId	The ID of an existing SMTP policy to be associated with the SMTP target.
-PolicyName	The name of an existing SMTP policy to be associated with the SMTP target.
-RetentionCategoryId	The ID of an existing retention category to be associated with the SMTP target.
-RetentionCategory	The name of an existing retention category to be associated with the SMTP target. If you specify a retention category, you can use any archive type.

Set-EVSMTPTarget parameters (continued) **Table 5-22** 

Parameter	Description	
-RetentionPlan	The name of an existing retention plan to be associated with the archive in which Enterprise Vault will archive the target's messages. The retention category that you have defined in the plan is assigned to the target's messages. If this archive already has a retention plan, Set-EVSMTPTarget keeps that plan instead of applying the new one.	
	Note that you cannot do any of the following:	
	<ul> <li>Specify both a retention category and a retention plan.</li> <li>Assign a retention plan to a non-SMTP archive.</li> <li>Specify an SMTP archive that is already associated with a retention plan.</li> </ul>	
-ArchiveId	The ID of the archive in which Enterprise Vault will archive the target's messages.	
-ArchiveName	The name of the archive in which Enterprise Vault will archive the target's messages.	

Set-EVSMTPTarget parameters (continued) **Table 5-22** 

Parameter	Description			
-ArchiveType	The type of archive in which Enterprise Vault will archive the messages from the target. The valid archive types are:			
	<ul> <li>Shared</li> <li>ExchangeMailbox</li> <li>ExchangeJournal</li> <li>ExchangePublicFolder</li> <li>SharePointStructured</li> <li>FileSystem</li> <li>SharePoint</li> <li>DominoJournal</li> <li>DominoMailbox</li> <li>SMTP</li> <li>InternetMail</li> </ul>			
	In addition, the archive types that are output by Get-EVArchive are also valid:			
	<ul> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_SHARED</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_MAILBOX</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_JOURNAL</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_PUBLIC_FOLDER</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_FILE_SYSTEM</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_SHAREPOINT</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_DOMINO_JOURNAL</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_DOMINO_MAILBOX</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_SMTP</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_INTERNETMAIL</li> </ul>			
-ArchivingEnabled	Set to \$true to archive the target's messages (incoming and outgoing). Set to \$false to disable archiving for the target.			

# **Examples**

■ Set-EVSMTPTarget -SiteId 13E...example.com -Name JohnDoe@example.com -PolicyName 'SMTP policy' -RetentionCategory 'Standard retention' -ArchiveName SMTPLocal -ArchiveType SMTP -ArchivingEnabled \$true

Updates the SMTP target, "JohnDoe@example.com" with the properties specified.

- Set-EVSMTPTarget 13E...example.com -Name JohnDoe@example.com -PolicyId 162...example.com -RetentionCategoryId 11B...example.com -ArchiveName SMTPLocal -ArchiveType SMTP -ArchivingEnabled \$true Updates the policy, retention category, and archive of the SMTP target, "JohnDoe@example.com", and enables archiving. The new policy and retention category are specified using ID values.
- \$archiveType = (Get-EVArchive -ArchiveName SMTPLocal).ArchiveType; Set-EVSMTPTarget 13E...example.com -Name JohnDoe@example.com -PolicyId 162...example.com -RetentionCategoryId 11B...example.com -ArchiveName SMTPLocal -ArchiveType \$archiveType -ArchivingEnabled

Uses Get-EVArchive to retrieve the archive type, then stores the value in a variable. Updates the policy, retention category, and archive of the SMTP target, "JohnDoe@example.com", and enables archiving. Uses the stored archive type value.

Set-EVSMTPTarget -SiteId 13E...example.com -Name JohnDoe@example.com -PolicyName 'SMTP policy' -RetentionPlan "Projects Retention Plan" -ArchiveName SMTPLocal -ArchiveType SMTP Updates the policy, retention plan, and archive of the SMTP target, "JohnDoe@example.com".

### Output

Set-EVSMTPTarget returns an object of the type

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTarget, which contains the properties listed in the following table.

Table 5-23 Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTarget properties

Name	Туре	Description
ArchiveId	String	The ID of the archive that is associated with the SMTP target.
ArchiveName	String	The name of the archive that is associated with the SMTP target.
ArchiveType	Object	The type of the archive associated with the SMTP target.
ArchivingEnabled	Boolean	\$true if messages sent to or from the SMTP target are currently being archived, or \$false if they are not.
Name	String	The SMTP target address.

**Table 5-23** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.SMTPTarget properties (continued)

Name	Туре	Description
PolicyId	String	The ID of the SMTP policy associated with the SMTP target.
PolicyName	String	The SMTP policy associated with the SMTP target.
RetentionCategory	String	The name of the retention category that Enterprise Vault applies to newly-archived items. If Enterprise Vault appends the words "(From Plan)" to the retention category name, a retention plan has been applied to the archive that is associated with the SMTP target. Enterprise Vault applies the retention category that is defined in the plan to the items. If you have not assigned a retention plan to the archive, the effective retention category is the one that is defined in the SMTP target properties.
RetentionCategoryId	String	The ID of the retention category that Enterprise Vault applies to newly-archived items.  As with RetentionCategory, this is dependent on whether you have assigned a retention plan to the archive in which Enterprise Vault stores the items.
SiteId	String	The ID of the site to which the target belongs.
VaultStoreName	String	The name of the vault store associated with the SMTP target.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVSMTPTarget" on page 125.
- See "New-EVSMTPTarget" on page 137.
- See "Remove-EVSMTPTarget" on page 143.

# Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings

Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings synchronizes the SMTP server settings in the Enterprise Vault directory with those on the SMTP server you specify. If you do not specify a server, Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings synchronizes the settings on the server on which you run the cmdlet.

If you use -Recreate \$true, Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings recreates all the SMTP server settings on the specified server using the settings that are stored in the Enterprise Vault directory.

Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### Syntax 1 4 1

Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings [[-Server] <String>] [[-Recreate] <Boolean>] [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

**Table 5-24** Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings parameters

Parameter	Description
-Server	The name of the SMTP server on which you want to synchronize or recreate the SMTP server settings. You must specify the server's host name or alias as a fully qualified domain name.
-Recreate	Forces recreation the SMTP server settings, rather than synchronization.

# **Examples**

- Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings Synchronizes the SMTP server settings on the server where you run the cmdlet.
- Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings -Server smtp.example.com Synchronizes the SMTP server settings on smtp.example.com.
- Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings -Recreate \$true Deletes the existing SMTP server settings on the server where you run the cmdlet, and recreates them from the SMTP server settings that are stored in the Enterprise Vault directory.
- Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings -Server smtp.example.com -Recreate \$true Deletes the existing SMTP server settings on smtp.example.com, and recreates them from the SMTP server settings that are stored in the Enterprise Vault directory.

### **Output**

Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings returns no output.

# **Related cmdlets**

- See "Get-EVSMTPServerSettings" on page 122.
- See "New-EVSMTPServerSettings" on page 131.
- See "Set-EVSMTPServerSettings" on page 147.

Chapter 6

# Backup

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode
- Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode
- Get-IndexLocationBackupMode
- Get-VaultStoreBackupMode
- Set-IndexLocationBackupMode
- Set-VaultStoreBackupMode

# Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode

Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode decrements the backup mode count on one indexing location, on all the indexing locations associated with a server, or on all the indexing locations in a site.

Enterprise Vault maintains a count of backup mode requests for each indexing location. For example, if you use concurrent backup scripts in your environment, the backup mode count can be higher than 1. Backup mode is not cleared until the backup mode count reduces to 0.

Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode is provided by Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### **Syntax**

```
Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode [-EVServerName] <String>
[[-IndexRootPath] <String>] [-EVSiteName <String>]
```

```
[-ForceClearBackupMode <Boolean>] [-SuppressConfirm]
[<CommonParameters>]
Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode [-EntryId <String>]
[-ForceClearBackupMode <Boolean>] [-SuppressConfirm]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

#### **Parameters**

Table 6-1 Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode parameters

Parameter	Description	
-EVServerName (required)	The Enterprise Vault server that owns the indexing locations. You must provide this parameter if you specify a site or indexing location by name rather than ID. This allows Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode to find the ID of the site or indexing location.	
-IndexRootPath	The root path of an indexing location.	
-EVSiteName	The name of the site.	
-EntryId	The ID of the indexing location, service, server, or site.	
-ForceClearBackupMode	Use -ForceClearBackupMode: \$true to forcibly clear backup mode. Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode then ignores the existing backup mode count and sets it to 0.	
-SuppressConfirm	Use -SuppressConfirm to suppress the prompt for confirmation when you use -ForceClearBackupMode: \$true. This parameter is only available when you use -ForceClearBackupMode: \$true.	

# **Examples**

- Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode EVServer-Win2k3 Decrements the backup mode count on all the indexing locations associated with server EVServer-Win2k3.
- Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode EVServer-Win2k3 -ForceClearBackupMode:\$true

Forcibly clears backup mode from all the indexing locations associated with server EVServer-Win2k3. Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode ignores the existing backup mode count and sets it to 0. In this example, Windows PowerShell prompts for confirmation before it executes the cmdlet.

- Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode EVServer-Win2k3 -ForceClearBackupMode:\$true -SuppressConfirm
  - Forcibly clears backup mode from all the indexing locations associated with server EVServer-Win2k3. Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode ignores the existing backup mode count and sets it to 0. In this example, Windows PowerShell does not prompt for confirmation before it executes the cmdlet.
- Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode EVServer-Win2k3 -IndexRootPath f:\indexing\index0
  - Decrements the backup mode count on indexing location f:\indexing\index0.
- Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode EVServer-Win2k3 -EVSiteName Site1 Decrements the backup mode count on all indexing locations in Site1.
- Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode -EntryId 1F3...Domain.local Decrements the backup mode count on the object that has the specified ID. The ID can be that of an indexing location, a server, or a site. If you specify the ID of an indexing location, backup mode is decremented on that indexing location.
  - If you specify the ID of a server or a site, backup mode is decremented on the indexing locations associated with the server, or in the site.

#### **Output**

There is a confirmation message on completion.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-IndexLocationBackupMode" on page 166.
- See "Set-IndexLocationBackupMode" on page 169.
- See "Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode" on page 163.
- See "Get-VaultStoreBackupMode" on page 167.
- See "Set-VaultStoreBackupMode" on page 171.

# Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode

Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode decrements the backup mode count on one vault store, on all the vault stores in a vault store group, or on all the vault stores in a site.

Enterprise Vault maintains a count of backup mode requests for each vault store. For example, if you use concurrent backup scripts in your environment, the backup mode count can be higher than 1. Backup mode is not cleared until the backup mode count reduces to 0.

Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

# **Syntax**

Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode [-Name] <String> [-EVServerName] <String> [-EvObjectType] <EVObjectType> [-ForceClearBackupMode <Boolean>] [-SuppressConfirm] [<CommonParameters>]

Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode -EntryId <String> [-ForceClearBackupMode <Boolean>] [-SuppressConfirm] [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

Table 6-2 Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode parameters

Parameter	Description	
-Name (required)	The name of the vault store, vault store group, or site.	
-EVServerName (required)	The Enterprise Vault server that owns the vault store, vault store group, or site. You must provide this parameter if you specify a vault store, vault store group, or site by name rather than ID. This allows Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode to find the ID of the vault store, vault store group, or site.	
-EvObjectType (required)	The type of object passed by the Name parameter. Acceptable values are VaultStore, VaultStoreGroup and Site. You must provide this parameter if you specify a vault store group, or site by name rather than ID.	
-EntryId (required)	The ID of the vault store, vault store group, or site.	
-ForceClearBackupMode	Use -ForceClearBackupMode: \$true to forcibly clear backup mode. Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode then ignores the existing backup mode count and sets it to 0.	
-SuppressConfirm	Use -SuppressConfirm to suppress the prompt for confirmation when you use -ForceClearBackupMode: \$true. This parameter is only available when you use -ForceClearBackupMode: \$true.	

# **Examples**

■ Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode VS1 EVServer-Win2k3 VaultStore Decrements the backup mode count on vault store VS1.

- Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode VS1 EVServer-Win2k3 VaultStore -ForceClearBackupMode:\$true
  - Forcibly clears backup mode from vault store VS1. Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode ignores the existing backup mode count and sets it to 0. In this example, Windows PowerShell prompts for confirmation before it executes the cmdlet.
- Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode VS1 EVServer-Win2k3 VaultStore -ForceClearBackupMode:\$true -SuppressConfirm
  - Forcibly clears backup mode from vault store VS1. Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode ignores the existing backup mode count and sets it to 0. In this example, Windows PowerShell does not prompt for confirmation before it executes the cmdlet.
- Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode VSG1 EVServer-Win2k3 VaultStoreGroup Decrements the backup mode count on all the vault stores in vault store group VSG1.
- Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode Site1 EVServer-Win2k3 Site Decrements the backup mode count on all the vault stores in Site1.
- Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode -EntryId 1F3...Domain.local Decrements the backup mode count on the object that has the specified ID. The ID can be that of a vault store, a vault store group, or a site. If you specify the ID of a vault store, the backup mode count is decremented on that vault store.
  - If you specify the ID of a vault store group or a site, the backup mode count is decremented on the vault stores that belong to the group or site.

### Output

There is a confirmation message on completion.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode" on page 161.
- See "Get-IndexLocationBackupMode" on page 166.
- See "Set-IndexLocationBackupMode" on page 169.
- See "Get-VaultStoreBackupMode" on page 167.
- See "Set-VaultStoreBackupMode" on page 171.

# Get-IndexLocationBackupMode

Get-IndexLocationBackupMode reports the current backup mode settings of one indexing location, of all the indexing locations associated with a server, or of all the indexing locations in a site.

Get-IndexLocationBackupMode is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### **Syntax**

```
Get-IndexLocationBackupMode [-EVServerName] <String> [[-IndexRootPath]
<String>] [-EVSiteName <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

Get-IndexLocationBackupMode [-EntryId <String>] [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

Table 6-3 Get-IndexLocationBackupMode parameters

Parameter	Description
-EVServerName (required)	The Enterprise Vault server that owns the indexing locations. You must provide this parameter if you specify a site or indexing location by name rather than ID. This allows Get-IndexLocationBackupMode to find the ID of the site or indexing location.
-IndexRootPath	The root path of an indexing location.
-EVSiteName	The name of the site.
-EntryId	The ID of the indexing location, service, server, or site.

# **Examples**

- Get-IndexLocationBackupMode EVServer-Win2k3 Reports the current backup mode settings of all the indexing locations associated with server FVServer-Win2k3.
- Get-IndexLocationBackupMode EVServer-Win2k3 -IndexRootPath f:\indexing\index0

Reports the current backup mode setting of indexing location f:\indexing\index0.

- Get-IndexLocationBackupMode EVServer-Win2k3 -EVSiteName Site1 Reports the current backup mode settings of all indexing locations in Site1.
- Get-IndexLocationBackupMode -EntryId 1F3...Domain.local

Reports the current backup mode settings of the object that has the specified ID. The ID can be that of an indexing location, a service, a server, or a site. If you specify the ID of an indexing location, the current backup mode setting of that indexing location is reported.

If you specify the ID of a service, server or a site, the current backup mode settings of the indexing locations associated with the server or site are reported.

#### Output

Table 6-4 lists the properties that are available.

Table 6-4 Get-IndexLocationBackupMode properties

Name	Туре	Description
BackupMode	Boolean	Indicates whether the index location is in backup mode. Possible values: \$true (index location is in backup mode), \$false (index location is not in backup mode).
IndexingServiceId	String	The IndexingServiceId.
IndexRootPath	String	The IndexRootPath.
IndexRootPathId	String	The IndexRootPathId.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode" on page 161.
- See "Set-IndexLocationBackupMode" on page 169.
- See "Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode" on page 163.
- See "Get-VaultStoreBackupMode" on page 167.
- See "Set-VaultStoreBackupMode" on page 171.

# Get-VaultStoreBackupMode

Get-VaultStoreBackupMode reports the current backup mode settings of one vault store, of all the vault stores in a vault store group, or of all the vault stores in a site.

Get-VaultStoreBackupMode is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

#### **Syntax**

Get-VaultStoreBackupMode [-Name] <String> [-EVServerName] <String> [-EvObjectType] <EVObjectType> [<CommonParameters>]

Get-VaultStoreBackupMode -EntryId <String> [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

Table 6-5 Get-VaultStoreBackupMode parameters

Parameter	Description
-Name (required)	The name of the vault store, vault store group, or site.
-EVServerName (required)	The Enterprise Vault server that owns the vault store, vault store group, or site.
	You must provide this parameter if you specify a vault store, vault store group, or site by name rather than ID. This allows Get-VaultStoreBackupMode to find the ID of the vault store, vault store group, or site.
-EvObjectType (required)	The type of object passed by the Name parameter.  Acceptable values are VaultStore, VaultStoreGroup and Site.
	You must provide this parameter if you specify a vault store, vault store group, or site by name rather than ID.
-EntryId (required)	The ID of the vault store, vault store group, or site.

# **Examples**

- Get-VaultStoreBackupMode VS1 EVServer-Win2k3 VaultStore Reports the current backup mode setting of vault store VS1.
- Get-VaultStoreBackupMode VSG1 EVServer-Win2k3 VaultStoreGroup Reports the current backup mode settings of all the vault stores in vault store group VSG1.
- Get-VaultStoreBackupMode Sitel EVServer-Win2k3 Site Reports the current backup mode settings of all the vault stores in Site1.
- Get-VaultStoreBackupMode -EntryId 1F3...Domain.local Reports the current backup mode settings of the object that has the specified ID. The ID can be that of a vault store, a vault store group, or a site. If you specify the ID of a vault store, the current backup mode setting of that vault store is reported.

If you specify the ID of a vault store group or a site, the current backup mode settings of the vault stores that belong to the group or site are reported.

■ Get-VaultStoreBackupMode -EVServerName EVServer-Win2k3 -EVObjectType VaultStore -Name VS1

Reports the current backup mode setting on vault store VS1. In this example, the parameters must be named because they are not in the default order.

#### Output

Table 6-6 lists the properties that are available.

Table 6-6 Get-VaultStoreBackupMode properties

Name	Туре	Description
BackupMode	Boolean	Indicates whether the vault store is in backup mode. Possible values: \$true (the vault store is in backup mode), \$false (the vault store is not in backup mode).
VaultStoreEntryId	String	The VaultStoreEntryld.
VaultStoreName	String	The name of the vault store.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode" on page 161.
- See "Get-IndexLocationBackupMode" on page 166.
- See "Set-IndexLocationBackupMode" on page 169.
- See "Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode" on page 163.
- See "Set-VaultStoreBackupMode" on page 171.

# Set-IndexLocationBackupMode

Set-IndexLocationBackupMode increments the backup mode count on one indexing location, on all the indexing locations associated with a server, or on all the indexing locations in a site.

Enterprise Vault maintains a count of backup mode requests for each indexing location. For example, if you use concurrent backup scripts in your environment, the backup mode count can be higher than 1. Backup mode is not cleared until the backup mode count reduces to 0.

Set-IndexLocationBackupMode is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

# **Syntax**

```
Set-IndexLocationBackupMode [-EVServerName] <String> [[-IndexRootPath]
<String>] [-EVSiteName <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
Set-IndexLocationBackupMode [-EntryId <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

#### **Parameters**

Table 6-7 Set-IndexLocationBackupMode parameters

Parameter	Description
-EVServerName (required)	The Enterprise Vault server that owns the indexing locations. You must provide this parameter if you specify a site or indexing location by name rather than ID. This allows Set-IndexLocationBackupMode to find the ID of the site or indexing location.
-IndexRootPath	The root path of an indexing location.
-EVSiteName	The name of the site.
-EntryId	The ID of the indexing location, service, server, or site.

# **Examples**

- Set-IndexLocationBackupMode EVServer-Win2k3 Increments the backup mode count on all the indexing locations associated with server EVServer-Win2k3.
- Set-IndexLocationBackupMode EVServer-Win2k3 -IndexRootPath f:\indexing\index0 Increments the backup mode count on indexing location f:\indexing\index0.
- Set-IndexLocationBackupMode EVServer-Win2k3 -EVSiteName Site1 Increments the backup mode count on all indexing locations in Site1.
- Set-IndexLocationBackupMode -EntryId 1F3...Domain.local Increments the backup mode count on the object that has the specified ID. The ID can be that of an indexing location, a server, or a site. If you specify the ID of an indexing location, the backup mode count is incremented on that indexing location.

If you specify the ID of a server or a site, the backup mode count is incremented on the indexing locations associated with the server, or in the site.

#### Output

There is a confirmation message on completion.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode" on page 161.
- See "Get-IndexLocationBackupMode" on page 166.
- See "Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode" on page 163.
- See "Get-VaultStoreBackupMode" on page 167.
- See "Set-VaultStoreBackupMode" on page 171.

# Set-VaultStoreBackupMode

Set-VaultStoreBackupMode increments the backup mode count on one vault store, on all the vault stores in a vault store group, or on all the vault stores in a site.

Enterprise Vault maintains a count of backup mode requests for each vault store. For example, if you use concurrent backup scripts in your environment, the backup mode count can be higher than 1. Backup mode is not cleared until the backup mode count reduces to 0.

Set-VaultStoreBackupMode is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

# Syntax 3 4 1

```
Set-VaultStoreBackupMode [-Name] <String> [-EVServerName] <String>
[-EvObjectType] <EVObjectType> [<CommonParameters>]
```

Set-VaultStoreBackupMode -EntryId <String> [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

Table 6-8 Set-VaultStoreBackupMode parameters

Parameter	Description
-Name (required)	The name of the vault store, vault store group, or site.

Parameter	Description
-EVServerName (required)	The Enterprise Vault server that owns the vault store, vault store group, or site.
	You must provide this parameter if you specify a vault store, vault store group, or site by name rather than ID. This allows Set-VaultStoreBackupMode to find the ID of the vault store, vault store group, or site.
-EvObjectType (required)	The type of object passed by the Name parameter. Acceptable values are <code>VaultStore</code> , <code>VaultStoreGroup</code> and <code>Site</code> .
	You must provide this parameter if you specify a vault store, vault store group, or site by name rather than ID.
-EntryId (required)	The ID of the vault store, vault store group, or site.

Table 6-8 Set-VaultStoreBackupMode parameters (continued)

#### **Examples**

- Set-VaultStoreBackupMode VS1 EVServer-Win2k3 VaultStore Increments the backup mode count on vault store VS1.
- Set-VaultStoreBackupMode VSG1 EVServer-Win2k3 VaultStoreGroup Increments the backup mode count on all the vault stores in vault store group VSG1.
- Set-VaultStoreBackupMode Site1 EVServer-Win2k3 Site Increments the backup mode count on all the vault stores in Site1.
- Set-VaultStoreBackupMode -EntryId 1F3...Domain.local Increments the backup mode count on the object that has the specified ID. The ID can be that of a vault store, a vault store group, or a site. If you specify the ID of a vault store, the backup mode count is incremented on that vault store.
  - If you specify the ID of a vault store group or a site, the backup mode count is incremented on the vault stores that belong to the group or site.
- Set-VaultStoreBackupMode -EVServerName EVServer-Win2k3 -EVObjectType VaultStore -Name VS1 Increments the backup mode count on vault store VS1. In this example, the parameters must be named because they are not in the default order.

### **Output**

There is a confirmation message on completion.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode" on page 161.
- See "Get-IndexLocationBackupMode" on page 166.
- See "Set-IndexLocationBackupMode" on page 169.
- See "Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode" on page 163.
- See "Get-VaultStoreBackupMode" on page 167.

Chapter

# Classification

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Disable-EVClassification
- Get-EVClassificationFClTags
- Get-EVClassificationPolicy
- Get-EVClassificationStatus
- Get-EVClassificationTestMode
- Get-EVClassificationVICTags
- Import-EVClassificationFCIRules
- Initialize-EVClassificationVIC
- New-EVClassificationPolicy
- Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules
- Remove-EVClassificationPolicy
- Set-EVClassificationPolicy
- Set-EVClassificationTestMode

# Disable-EVClassification

Disable-Evclassification lets you disable the File Classification Infrastructure engine or Veritas Information Classifier engine. This cmdlet does not let you disable both engines. Run the cmdlet on an Enterprise Vault server.

If you disable a classification engine and later want to reenable it, you can do so using one of the following cmdlets:

- For the File Classification Infrastructure engine, use Import-EVClassificationFCIRules Of Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules.
- For the Veritas Information Classifier engine, use Initialize-EVClassificationVIC.

 ${\tt Disable-EVClassification} \ \textbf{is} \ \textbf{provided} \ \textbf{by}$ 

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

#### **Syntax**

Disable-EVClassification [-FCI <SwitchParameter>] [-VIC <SwitchParameter>] [-SiteId <String>] [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

Table 7-1 Disable-EVClassification parameters

Parameter	Description
-FCI	If specified, disables classification using the File Classification Infrastructure engine.
-VIC	If specified, disables classification using the Veritas Information Classifier engine.
-SiteId	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site in which to disable the specified classification engine. If you omit this parameter, Disable-EVClassification checks the registry to determine the ID of the current site.  You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.

### **Examples**

- Disable-EVClassification -FCI
  - Disables classification using the File Classification Infrastructure engine. As no site ID is specified, the cmdlet checks the registry to determine the ID of the current site.
- Disable-EVClassification -VIC -SiteId 198...example.com Disables classification using the Veritas Information Classifier engine in the specified Enterprise Vault site.

#### **Output**

This cmdlet returns an object of type

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Commands.ClassificationEngine, which has the following properties.

Table 7-2	Disable-EVClassification	properties
-----------	--------------------------	------------

Name	Туре	Description
SiteName	String	The name of the Enterprise Vault site in which you have disabled the classification engine.
FCIEnabled	Boolean	Whether classification using the File Classification Infrastructure engine is enabled.
VICEnabled	Boolean	Whether classification using the Veritas Information Classifier engine is enabled.
VICPoliciesPath	String	The path to the folder in which Veritas Information Classifier engine keeps policy information. This path is blank if you have disabled the engine.

# Get-EVClassificationFClTags

Note: This cmdlet is only for use with the classification feature that was introduced in Enterprise Vault 12. This feature uses the Microsoft File Classification Infrastructure (FCI) to classify archived content. The cmdlet is not designed for use with the later, Veritas Information Classifier method of classification.

For the specified plain-text (.txt) file in the classification cache folder, Get-EVClassificationFCITags returns details of the classification properties and property values with which Enterprise Vault has tagged the file.

By default, Enterprise Vault empties the cache folder at the first opportunity. However, you can configure it to retain the cache contents by choosing a setting in the Administration Console.

Get-EVClassificationFCITags is provided by Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

# Syntax 1 4 1

Get-EVClassificationFCITags [-File] <String>

#### **Parameters**

Table 7-3 Get-EVClassificationFCITags parameters

Parameter	Description
-File (required)	The path to the plain-text file for which to return the classification details. Only .txt files are eligible. Enclose file names that contain a dollar sign (\$) in single quotation marks (').

### **Examples**

- Get-EVClassificationFCITags -File E:\EVCache\Classification\ClassificationFile.txt Returns the classification details for the file ClassificationFile.txt.
- Get-EVClassificationFCITags -File 'E:\EVCache\Classification\EV\$9...EDB8.txt'

Returns the classification details for a file that has a dollar sign in its name. For this reason, the entire path is enclosed in single quotation marks.

### **Output**

This cmdlet returns an array of objects of type

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Commands.ClassificationProperty, which have the following properties.

Table 7-4 Get-EVClassificationFCITags properties

Name	Туре	Description
PolicyName	String	The classification rule or policy that matched.
Category	String	The evtag.category values that matched.
Inclusion	String	The evtag.inclusion values that matched.
Exclusion	String	The evtag.exclusion values that matched.
Discard	Boolean	Whether the item would be discarded.
RetentionCategories	String	The retention categories that matched.

# **Get-EVClassificationPolicy**

Get-EVClassificationPolicy returns a list of all the Enterprise Vault classification policies that are configured in a site. You can also return the properties of a specific classification policy using the -Name parameter.

Get-EVClassificationPolicy is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, Which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### **Syntax**

Get-EVClassificationPolicy [[-SiteId] <String>] [[-Name] <String>] [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

Table 7-5 Get-EVClassificationPolicy parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId	The ID of the site for which to return the Enterprise Vault classification policy details. If you omit this parameter, and the cmdlet cannot determine the ID by looking in the registry, then Get-EVClassificationPolicy prompts you to enter the required ID.
	You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.
-Name	The name of a specific Enterprise Vault classification policy whose properties you want to return.

# **Examples**

- Get-EVClassificationPolicy
  - Returns a list of all the Enterprise Vault classification policies that are configured in the Enterprise Vault site. As no site ID is specified, the cmdlet first looks for it in the registry and then, if it cannot find the ID there, prompts you for it.
- Get-EVClassificationPolicy -SiteId 13E...EV.example.com Returns a list of all the Enterprise Vault classification policies that are configured in the specified Enterprise Vault site.
- Get-EVClassificationPolicy -SiteId 13E...EV.example.com -Name "Classification policy"

Returns the properties of the Enterprise Vault classification policy that is named "Classification policy". For example:

Name : Classification policy EntryId : 125...EV.example.com

IsADefaultPolicy : True DuringIndexing : True DetermineRC : True RCDuringDeletion : True RCDuringExpiry : True PreventRCDuringMove : True AllowRCOnRecTypeChange : True

Description : Classification policy SiteId : 13E...EV.example.com

# **Output**

#### This cmdlet returns an object of type

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.ClassificationPolicy, which has the following properties.

Table 7-6 Get-EVClassificationPolicy properties

Name	Туре	Description
Name	String	The name of the Enterprise Vault classification policy.
EntryId	String	The directory entry ID of the Enterprise Vault classification policy.
IsADefaultPolicy	Boolean	Whether the Enterprise Vault classification policy is a default policy.
DuringIndexing	Boolean	Whether to classify items during indexing, and reclassify them during an index rebuild.
DetermineRC	Boolean	Whether classification is used to determine the retention category.
RCDuringDeletion	Boolean	Whether items are classified during user deletion.
RCDuringExpiry	Boolean	Whether items are classified during automatic expiry.

Name	Туре	Description
PreventRCDuringMove	Boolean	Whether to prevent Enterprise Vault from updating the retention categories of archived items when users perform actions that could potentially update these retention categories. For example, users may move archived items between folders to which you have applied different retention categories, or change the retention categories of items in Enterprise Vault Search, if permitted. Both actions can cause the retention categories of the items to change.
AllowRCOnRecTypeChange	Boolean	Whether to allow user actions to update retention categories in instances where this also causes the record types of the items to change (for example, from Temporary to Permanent).
Description	String	The description of the Enterprise Vault classification policy.
SiteId	String	The site ID to which the Enterprise Vault classification policy belongs.
Identity	Number	The identity number of the Enterprise Vault classification policy.

Table 7-6 Get-EVClassificationPolicy properties (continued)

#### Related cmdlets

- See "New-EVClassificationPolicy" on page 189.
- See "Remove-EVClassificationPolicy" on page 197.
- See "Set-EVClassificationPolicy" on page 198.

# **Get-EVClassificationStatus**

Get-EVClassificationStatus shows the current status of the File Classification Infrastructure and Veritas Information Classifier engines in all sites. You can also show the status of these engines in a specific site using the -siteId parameter.

Get-EVClassificationStatus is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

#### **Syntax**

Get-EVClassificationStatus [-SiteId <String>] [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

Table 7-7 Get-EVClassificationStatus parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site for which to show the current status of both classification engines.
	You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.

### **Examples**

- Get-EVClassificationStatus Shows the current status of both classification engines in all Enterprise Vault sites.
- Get-EVClassificationStatus -SiteId 13E...EV.example.com Shows the current status of both classification engines in the specified site.

#### **Output**

This cmdlet returns an array of objects of type

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Commands.ClassificationEngine, which have the following properties.

Table 7-8 Get-EVClassificationStatus properties

Name	Туре	Description
SiteName	String	The name of the Enterprise Vault site for which to show the status of the classification engines.
FCIEnabled	Boolean	Whether classification using the File Classification Infrastructure engine is enabled.
VICEnabled	Boolean	Whether classification using the Veritas Information Classifier engine is enabled.
VICPoliciesPath	String	The path to the folder in which Veritas Information Classifier engine keeps policy information. This path is blank if you have disabled the engine.

### Get-EVClassificationTestMode

Get-EVClassificationTestMode reports on whether the Enterprise Vault classification feature is operating in test mode in the nominated archive. In test mode, the classification feature generates a report that lists the planned changes instead of applying classification tags and other changes to the items in the archive.

Get-EVClassificationTestMode is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

#### **Syntax**

Get-EVClassificationTestMode [-ArchiveID] <String>

#### **Parameters**

Table 7-9 Get-EVClassificationTestMode parameters

Parameter	Description
-ArchiveID (required)	Specifies the ID of the archive for which to get the status of classification test mode.

### **Examples**

■ Get-EVClassificationTestMode -ArchiveID 19D...EVServer1 Gets the current status of classification test mode for the specified archive.

#### **Output**

Table 7-10 lists the properties that are available.

**Table 7-10** Get-EVClassificationTestMode properties

Name	Туре	Description
ArchiveID	String	The ID of the archive for which to get the test mode status.
ArchiveName	String	The name of the archive for which to get the test mode status.
TestMode	Boolean	The current status of classification test mode for the archive: enabled (\$true) or disabled (\$false).

#### Related cmdlets

See "Set-EVClassificationTestMode" on page 201.

## **Get-EVClassificationVICTags**

Note: This cmdlet is only for use with the Veritas Information Classifier in Enterprise Vault 12.2 and later. It is not designed for use with the classification features in earlier versions of Enterprise Vault, such as classification using the Microsoft File Classification Infrastructure (FCI).

For the specified pair of plain-text (.txt) files in the classification cache folder, Get-EVClassificationVICTags returns details of the matching Veritas Information Classifier policies and the associated classification properties. Run the cmdlet on an Enterprise Vault server.

By default, Enterprise Vault empties the cache folder at the first opportunity. However, you can configure it to retain the cache contents by choosing a setting in the Administration Console.

Get-EVClassificationVICTags is provided by Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

#### **Syntax**

Get-EVClassificationVICTags [-ContentFile] <String> [-MetadataFile] <String> [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

**Table 7-11** Get-EVClassificationVICTags parameters

Parameter	Description
-ContentFile (required)	The path to the plain-text content file for which to return the classification details (usually the text file whose name ends $VC.txt$ ). Enclose file names that contain a dollar sign (\$) in single quotation marks (').
-MetadataFile (required)	The path to the plain-text metadata file for which to return the classification details (usually the text file whose name ends VMD.txt). Enclose file names that contain a dollar sign (\$) in single quotation marks (').

### **Examples**

Get-EVClassificationFCITags -ContentFile 'E:\EVCache\Classification\EV\$9...B8VC.txt' -MetadataFile 'E:\EVCache\Classification\EV\$9...8VMD.txt'

Returns the classification details for the specified plain-text files.

#### **Output**

This cmdlet returns an array of objects of type

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Commands.ClassificationProperty, which have the following properties.

**Table 7-12** Get-EVClassificationVICTags properties

Name	Туре	Description
PolicyName	String	The Veritas Information Classifier policy that matched.
Category	String	The evtag.category values that matched.
Inclusion	String	The evtag inclusion values that matched.
Exclusion	String	The evtag.exclusion values that matched.
Discard	Boolean	Whether the item would be discarded.
RetentionCategories	String	The retention categories that matched.

## Import-EVClassificationFCIRules

Note: This cmdlet is only for use with the classification feature that was introduced in Enterprise Vault 12. This feature uses the Microsoft File Classification Infrastructure (FCI) to classify archived content. The cmdlet is not designed for use with the later, Veritas Information Classifier method of classification.

Import-EVClassificationFCIRules imports all the Enterprise Vault classification properties and rules from a file into the target servers. Before the cmdlet does this, it clears any existing properties and rules from those servers.

This cmdlet performs a similar function to the Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules cmdlet. The difference is that Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules first exports the classification properties and rules to an XML file before it publishes them to the target servers; Import-EVClassificationFCIRules uses an existing XML file to perform the import part of the operation only.

#### Note the following:

- To run this cmdlet, you must have the system administrator role on both the server where you run the cmdlet and on all the target servers.
- Install the Microsoft Data Classification Toolkit on the server where you run this cmdlet. You can download the toolkit from the following webpage:

#### http://www.microsoft.com/download/details.aspx?id=27123

- If you do not run the cmdlet on an Enterprise Vault server, you must specify either the -siteId or -servers parameter. If you run the cmdlet on an Enterprise Vault server and omit these parameters, the cmdlet uses the site of the current server to publish to all the other Enterprise Vault servers in the site.
- In a cluster configuration (either Windows Server Failover Clustering or Veritas Cluster Server), if you import the classification properties and rules into one cluster node then all the other nodes are also updated. So, after a failover to another node, classification continues with the same rules as before.
- In an Enterprise Vault building blocks environment, this cmdlet imports only to servers that are currently hosting Enterprise Vault tasks and services.
- This cmdlet stops the Enterprise Vault Storage service on each target server and then, after it has imported the classification properties and rules, restarts the service.

Note: Other methods for publishing the classification properties and rules do not automatically stop and then restart the Storage service, and this can lead to classification errors. For example, this is the case if you use the PowerShell cmdlets that come with the Microsoft Data Classification Toolkit. Therefore, we strongly recommend that you use Import-EVClassificationFCIRules (or Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules) to publish the classification properties and rules.

Import-EVClassificationFCIRules is provided by Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### **Syntax**

Import-EVClassificationFCIRules [-ImportRulesFile <String>] [-SiteId <String>] [-Servers <String>] [-TimeoutSecs <Integer>] [-Confirm <Boolean>]

#### **Parameters**

Table 7-13 Import-EVClassificationFCIRules parameters

Parameter	Description
-ImportRulesFile (required)	Specifies the file from which the cmdlet imports the classification properties and rules. The file must have a $.xml$ file name extension.

import-Evolassification Forkules parameters (continued)		
Parameter	Description	
-SiteId	Identifies the site to which you want to publish the classification properties and rules.	
	If you set this parameter, you cannot set the -Servers parameter as well.	
-Servers	Nominates the servers that will receive the set of classification properties and rules. Type the NETBIOS name, IP address, or fully-qualified domain name of each server in a comma-separated list. To specify the local computer, type the computer name "localhost".	
	If you set this parameter, you cannot set the <code>-SiteId</code> parameter as well.	
-TimeoutSecs	Sets the timeout value in seconds when the cmdlet stops or starts the Enterprise Vault Storage service on each of the target servers. The default is 300 seconds.	
	<b>Note:</b> If the cmdlet fails to restart a service within the specified period, check the state of the classification rules and Storage services on the failed servers. A server can be left without classification rules if the cmdlet clears the existing rules without also importing the new ones.	
-Confirm	When set to \$true (the default value), causes the cmdlet to prompt you for confirmation before it imports the classification properties and rules. Set to \$false to suppress the prompts.	

Import-EVClassificationECIRules parameters (continued) Table 7-13

- Import-EVClassificationFCIRules -ImportRulesFile c:\Data\RulesFile.xml
  - Imports the classification properties and rules that are in the specified file into all the Enterprise Vault servers that are in the current site (that is, the same site as the server on which you run the cmdlet).
- Import-EVClassificationFCIRules -ImportRulesFile c:\Data\RulesFile.xml -SiteId 13E...EV.example.com Imports the classification properties and rules that are in the specified file into all the Enterprise Vault servers that are in the specified site.
- Import-EVClassificationFCIRules -ImportRulesFile c:\Data\RulesFile.xml -Servers SERVER1, SERVER2.ABC.DEF.COM

Imports the classification properties and rules that are in the specified file into all the specified servers.

#### Output

#### This cmdlet returns objects of type

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Commands.ServerInfo, Which has the following default properties.

**Table 7-14** Import-EVClassificationFCIRules properties

Name	Туре	Description
ServerName	String	The name of the Enterprise Vault server.
ServerFQDN	String	The fully qualified domain name of the Enterprise Vault server.
Result	String	The import result (Succeeded/Failed/DuplicateServer).
ErrorMessage	String	The error reason, if the import to the server was not successful.

#### Related cmdlets

■ See "Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules" on page 194.

### Initialize-EVClassificationVIC

Note: This cmdlet is only for use with the Veritas Information Classifier in Enterprise Vault 12.2 and later. It is not designed for use with the classification features in earlier versions of Enterprise Vault, such as classification using the Microsoft File Classification Infrastructure (FCI).

Initialize-EVClassificationVIC enables the Veritas Information Classifier on all the Enterprise Vault servers in the specified site. For each of these servers, the cmdlet also configures the Veritas Information Classifier website in Microsoft Internet Information Services (IIS).

Permission to run Initialize-EVClassificationVIC is restricted to the Vault Service account. Run this cmdlet on an Enterprise Vault server rather than, for example, a separate computer on which you have installed a standalone Vault Administration Console.

Before you run the cmdlet for the first time, do the following:

- In the Vault Administration Console, in the properties of the Enterprise Vault Directory, set up the Data Access account. Enterprise Vault uses this account to access the Veritas Information Classifier system.
- On a shared network drive to which all the Enterprise Vault servers have access, create a folder in which the Veritas Information Classifier can keep policy information. Both the Vault Service account and the Data Access account must have read/write access to the folder.

After you have run the cmdlet, we recommend that you do the following:

- Enable at least one Veritas Information Classifier policy.
- Take regular backups of the policy information folder. In the event of a system failure, you can then recover any custom policies that you have created and any changes that you have made to the built-in policies, such as enabling or disabling those policies.

Initialize-EVClassificationVIC is provided by Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### **Syntax**

Initialize-EVClassificationVIC [-PoliciesPath <String>] [-SiteId <String>] [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

Initialize-EVClassificationVIC parameters Table 7-15

Parameter	Description
-PoliciesPath	Specifies the UNC path to the folder in which the Veritas Information Classifier should keep policy information. The folder must already exist; the cmdlet does not create it.
	It is mandatory to specify this parameter when you run Initialize-EVClassificationVIC for the first time. For subsequent runs, you can omit the parameter if you want the cmdlet to use the folder path that you previously specified.
	Alternatively, you can specify the parameter again to nominate a different folder path. If you do nominate a different path, move the contents of the old policy folder to the new one before you use the Veritas Information Classifier again.

Parameter	Description
-SiteId	Specifies the ID of the Enterprise Vault site for which to configure the Veritas Information Classifier. If you omit this parameter, Initialize-EVClassificationVIC checks the registry to determine the ID of the current site. The cmdlet displays an error message if this check fails for any reason.  You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.

**Table 7-15** Initialize-EVClassificationVIC parameters (continued)

- Initialize-EVClassificationVIC -PoliciesPath \\server1\VicPolicies Runs the cmdlet with the specified policy folder path on the current Enterprise Vault server. As no site ID is specified, the cmdlet checks the registry to determine the ID of the current site.
- Initialize-EVClassificationVIC -Verbose -PoliciesPath \\server1\VicPolicies -SiteId 198...example.com

Runs the cmdlet in verbose mode with the specified policy folder path and Enterprise Vault site.

Initialize-EVClassificationVIC -Verbose Runs the cmdlet in verbose mode with the existing policy folder path on the current Enterprise Vault server. If you have not previously specified the folder path, the cmdlet displays an error message.

### Output

None.

## New-EVClassificationPolicy

New-EVClassificationPolicy creates an Enterprise Vault classification policy for a site.

New-EVClassificationPolicy is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### **Syntax**

```
New-EVClassificationPolicy [[-SiteId] <String>] [-Name] <String>
[-Description <String>] [-DuringIndexing <Boolean>] [-DetermineRC
<Boolean>] [-RCDuringDeletion <Boolean>] [-RCDuringExpiry <Boolean>]
```

[-PreventRCDuringMove <Boolean>] [-AllowRCOnRecTypeChange <Boolean>] [<CommonParameters>]

### **Parameters**

New-EVClassificationPolicy parameters **Table 7-16** 

Parameter	Description
-SiteId	The ID of the site for which to create the Enterprise Vault classification policy. If you omit this parameter, and the cmdlet cannot determine the ID by looking in the registry, then New-EVClassificationPolicy prompts you to enter the required ID.  You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.
-Name (required)	The name of the Enterprise Vault classification policy. The name must be unique, and it can contain up to 40 alphanumeric or space characters.
-Description	The description to set for the Enterprise Vault classification policy. The description can contain up to 127 alphanumeric, space, or special characters.
-DuringIndexing	Specifies whether Enterprise Vault should classify items at the point that it indexes them (\$true) or not (\$false). The default is \$true.  This setting also determines whether Enterprise Vault reclassifies items when you rebuild the indexes.
-DetermineRC	Specifies whether to allow the classification feature to update the retention categories of items (\$true) or not (\$false). The default is \$true.
-RCDuringDeletion	When DetermineRC is \$true, specifies whether to enable classification on user deletion (\$true) or not (\$false). The default is \$false.
	You cannot set RCDuringDeletion to \$true when DetermineRC is set to \$false.

New-EVClassificationPolicy parameters (continued) **Table 7-16** 

Parameter	Description
-RCDuringExpiry	When DetermineRC is \$true, specifies whether to enable classification on automatic expiry (\$true) or not (\$false). The default is \$false.
	Note the following:
	<ul> <li>You cannot set RCDuringExpiry to \$true when         DetermineRC is set to \$false.</li> <li>You must set RCDuringExpiry to \$true when         DuringIndexing is \$false and DetermineRC         is \$true.</li> </ul>
-PreventRCDuringMove	When DetermineRC is Strue, specifies whether to prevent Enterprise Vault from updating the retention categories of archived items when users perform actions that could potentially update these retention categories. For example, users may move archived items between folders to which you have applied different retention categories, or change the retention categories of items in Enterprise Vault Search, if permitted. Both actions can cause the retention categories of the items to change, potentially overriding the retention categories that the classification feature has set.
	The default for PreventRCDuringMove is \$false. Enterprise Vault allows user actions to update the retention categories of items, subject to site archive settings.
-AllowRCOnRecTypeChange	For use in environments where you use the Enterprise Vault records management feature to mark selected items as records.
	When PreventRCDuringMove is \$true (prevent user actions from updating retention categories), AllowRCOnRecTypeChange specifies whether to allow these updates in instances where this also causes the record types of the items to change. The default for AllowRCOnRecTypeChange is \$true.
	When PreventRCDuringMove is \$false,
	AllowRCOnRecTypeChange has no effect.

■ New-EVClassificationPolicy -SiteId 13E...EV.example.com -Name "Classification policy" -Description "Classification policy created using PowerShell"

Creates an Enterprise Vault classification policy that is named "Classification policy" in the specified Enterprise Vault site. The new policy has the description "Classification policy created using PowerShell".

- New-EVClassificationPolicy -Name "Classification policy" -DuringIndexing \$true -DetermineRC \$false
  - Creates an Enterprise Vault classification policy that is named "Classification policy". This policy does classify items during indexing but does not use classification to determine their retention categories.
- New-EVClassificationPolicy -Name "Classification policy" -PreventRCDuringMove \$true

Creates an Enterprise Vault classification policy to classify items during indexing and allow the classification feature to update the retention categories of items. The policy prevents Enterprise Vault from updating the retention categories of items when users perform actions that could potentially update these retention categories, except when this will change the record type of the items.

#### Output

#### This cmdlet returns an object of type

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.ClassificationPolicy, which has the following properties.

**Table 7-17** New-EVClassificationPolicy properties

Name	Туре	Description
Name	String	The name of the Enterprise Vault classification policy.
EntryId	String	The directory entry ID of the Enterprise Vault classification policy.
IsADefaultPolicy	Boolean	Whether the Enterprise Vault classification policy is a default policy.
DuringIndexing	Boolean	Whether to classify items during indexing, and reclassify them during an index rebuild.
DetermineRC	Boolean	Whether classification is used to determine the retention category.

New-EVClassificationPolicy properties (continued) **Table 7-17** 

Name	Туре	Description
RCDuringDeletion	Boolean	Whether items are classified during user deletion.
RCDuringExpiry	Boolean	Whether items are classified during automatic expiry.
PreventRCDuringMove	Boolean	Whether to prevent Enterprise Vault from updating the retention categories of archived items when users perform actions that could potentially update these retention categories. For example, users may move archived items between folders to which you have applied different retention categories, or change the retention categories of items in Enterprise Vault Search, if permitted. Both actions can cause the retention categories of the items to change.
AllowRCOnRecTypeChange	Boolean	Whether to allow user actions to update retention categories in instances where this also causes the record types of the items to change (for example, from Temporary to Permanent).
Description	String	The description of the Enterprise Vault classification policy.
SiteId	String	The site ID to which the Enterprise Vault classification policy belongs.
Identity	Number	The identity number of the Enterprise Vault classification policy.

#### **Related cmdlets**

- See "Get-EVClassificationPolicy" on page 178.
- See "Remove-EVClassificationPolicy" on page 197.
- See "Set-EVClassificationPolicy" on page 198.

### Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules

Note: This cmdlet is only for use with the classification feature that was introduced in Enterprise Vault 12. This feature uses the Microsoft File Classification Infrastructure (FCI) to classify archived content. The cmdlet is not designed for use with the later. Veritas Information Classifier method of classification.

Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules exports all the Enterprise Vault classification properties and rules from a nominated server to an XML file in the specified location. Enterprise Vault then uses this file to import the classification properties and rules into the target servers. Before the cmdlet does this, it clears any existing properties and rules from those servers.

This cmdlet performs a similar function to the Import-EVClassificationFCIRules cmdlet. However, Import-EVClassificationFCIRules does not create the XML file that Enterprise Vault subsequently imports into the target servers; the cmdlet uses an existing XML file to perform the import part of the operation only.

#### Note the following:

- You can run the cmdlet on a different server from the server on which you have configured the classification properties and rules.
- To run this cmdlet, you must have the system administrator role on both the server where you run the cmdlet and on all the target servers.
- You must install the Microsoft Data Classification Toolkit on the computer where you run this cmdlet. You can download the toolkit from the following webpage: http://www.microsoft.com/download/details.aspx?id=27123
- If you do not run the cmdlet on an Enterprise Vault server, you must specify either the -siteId or -servers parameter. If you run the cmdlet on an Enterprise Vault server and omit these parameters, the cmdlet uses the site of the current server to publish to all the other Enterprise Vault servers in the site.
- In a cluster configuration (either Windows Server Failover Clustering or Veritas Cluster Server), if you publish the classification properties and rules to one cluster node then all the other nodes are also updated. So, after a failover to another node, classification continues with the same rules as before.
- In an Enterprise Vault building blocks environment, this cmdlet imports only to servers that are currently hosting Enterprise Vault tasks and services.
- This cmdlet stops the Enterprise Vault Storage service on each target server and then, after it has imported the classification properties and rules, restarts the service.

Note: Other methods for publishing the classification properties and rules do not automatically stop and then restart the Storage service, and this can lead to classification errors. For example, this is the case if you use the PowerShell cmdlets that come with the Microsoft Data Classification Toolkit. Therefore, we strongly recommend that you use Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules (or Import-EVClassificationFCIRules) to publish the classification properties and rules.

Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules is provided by Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### **Syntax**

```
Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules [-StagingServer <String>]
[-ExportRulesFile <String>] [-SiteId <String>] [-Servers <String>]
[-TimeoutSecs <Integer>] [-Confirm <Boolean>]
```

#### **Parameters**

**Table 7-18** Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules parameters

Parameter	Description	
-StagingServer (required)	Specifies the name of the server on which you have configured the classification properties and rules and from which you now want to export them.	
-ExportRulesFile (required)	Specifies the path to a file to which the cmdlet exports the classification properties and rules, before importing them into the target servers. The cmdlet creates the file locally, so you must specify a local path such as c:\Data\RulesFile.xml. Ensure that the file name has a .xml extension.	
-SiteId	Identifies the Enterprise Vault site to which you want to publish the classification properties and rules.	
	If you set this parameter, you cannot set the -Servers parameter as well.	

. , ,		
Parameter	Description	
-Servers	Nominates the servers that will receive the set of classification properties and rules. Type the NETBIOS name, IP address, or fully-qualified domain name of one or more servers in a comma-separated list. To specify the local computer, type the computer name "localhost".  If you set this parameter, you cannot set the -SiteId parameter	
	as well.	
-TimeoutSecs	Sets the timeout value in seconds when stopping or starting the Enterprise Vault Storage service on each of the target servers. The default is 300 seconds.	
	<b>Note:</b> If the cmdlet fails to restart a service within the specified period, check the state of the classification rules and Storage services on the failed servers. A server can be left without classification rules if the cmdlet clears the existing rules without also importing the new ones.	
-Confirm	When set to \$true (the default value), causes the cmdlet to prompt you for confirmation before it publishes the classification data. Set to \$false to suppress the prompts.	

**Table 7-18** Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules parameters (continued)

- Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules -StagingServer SERVERXYZ -ExportRulesFile c:\Data\RulesFile.xml
  - Exports the classification properties and rules from server SERVERXYZ to the specified local file. The cmdlet then publishes the properties and rules to all the Enterprise Vault servers that are in the current site (that is, the same site as the server on which you run the cmdlet).
- Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules -StagingServer SERVERXYZ -ExportRulesPath c:\Data\RulesFile.xml -SiteId 13E...EV.example.com Publishes the exported classification properties and rules to all the Enterprise Vault servers that are in the specified site.
- Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules -StagingServer SERVERXYZ -ExportRulesPath c:\Data\RulesFile.xml -Servers SERVER1, SERVER2.ABC.DEF.COM

Publishes the exported classification properties and rules to the specified servers.

#### **Output**

#### This cmdlet returns objects of type

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Commands.ServerInfo, Which has the following default properties.

**Table 7-19** Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules properties

Name	Туре	Description
ServerName	String	The name of the Enterprise Vault server.
ServerFQDN	String	The fully qualified domain name of the Enterprise Vault server.
Result	String	The publish result (Succeeded/Failed/DuplicateServer).
ErrorMessage	String	The error reason, if the import to the server was not successful.

#### Related cmdlets

■ See "Import-EVClassificationFCIRules" on page 184.

## Remove-EVClassificationPolicy

Remove-EVClassificationPolicy removes the specified Enterprise Vault classification policy, if it is not in use. The cmdlet prompts you to confirm the removal of the classification policy.

Remove-EVClassificationPolicy is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

#### **Syntax**

Remove-EVClassificationPolicy [[-SiteId] <String>] [-Name] <String> [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

**Table 7-20** Remove-EVClassificationPolicy parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId	The ID of the site to which the Enterprise Vault classification policy belongs. If you omit this parameter, and the cmdlet cannot determine the ID by looking in the registry, then  Remove-EVClassificationPolicy prompts you to enter the required ID.  You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.
	Tod can doo dee Everee to obtain the one is.
-Name (required)	The name of the Enterprise Vault classification policy to remove.

#### **Examples**

Remove-EVClassificationPolicy -SiteId 13E...EV.example.com -Name "Classification policy"

Removes the Enterprise Vault classification policy that is named "Classification policy" from the specified Enterprise Vault site.

### **Output**

None.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVClassificationPolicy" on page 178.
- See "New-EVClassificationPolicy" on page 189.
- See "Set-EVClassificationPolicy" on page 198.

## Set-EVClassificationPolicy

Set-EVClassificationPolicy sets or updates the properties of an existing Enterprise Vault classification policy.

Set-EVClassificationPolicy is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

#### **Syntax**

```
Set-EVClassificationPolicy [[-SiteId] <String>] [-Name] <String>
[-Description <String>] [-DuringIndexing <Boolean>] [-DetermineRC
<Boolean>] [-RCDuringDeletion <Boolean>] [-RCDuringExpiry <Boolean>]
```

[-PreventRCDuringMove <Boolean>] [-AllowRCOnRecTypeChange <Boolean>] [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

Set-EVClassificationPolicy parameters **Table 7-21** 

Parameter	Description
-SiteId	The ID of the site for which to set or update the Enterprise Vault classification policy details. If you omit this parameter, and the cmdlet cannot determine the ID by looking in the registry, then Set-EVClassificationPolicy prompts you to enter the required ID.
	You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.
-Name (required)	The name of a specific Enterprise Vault classification policy whose properties you want to set or update. If you want to rename the policy then the new name must be unique, and it can contain up to 40 alphanumeric or space characters.
-Description	The description to set for the Enterprise Vault classification policy. The description can contain up to 127 alphanumeric, space, or special characters.
-DuringIndexing	Specifies whether Enterprise Vault should classify items at the point that it indexes them (\$true) or not (\$false). The default is \$true.
	This setting also determines whether Enterprise Vault reclassifies items when you rebuild the indexes.
-DetermineRC	Specifies whether to allow the classification feature to update the retention categories of items (\$true) or not (\$false). The default is \$true.
-RCDuringDeletion	When DetermineRC is \$true, specifies whether to enable classification on user deletion (\$true) or not (\$false). The default is \$false.
	You cannot set RCDuringDeletion to \$true when DetermineRC is set to \$false.

**Table 7-21** Set-EVClassificationPolicy parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description	
-RCDuringExpiry	When DetermineRC is \$true, specifies whether to enable classification on automatic expiry (\$true) or not (\$false). The default is \$false.	
	Note the following:	
	<ul> <li>You cannot set RCDuringExpiry to \$true when         DetermineRC is set to \$false.</li> <li>You must set RCDuringExpiry to \$true when         DuringIndexing is \$false and DetermineRC         is \$true.</li> </ul>	
-PreventRCDuringMove	When DetermineRC is \$true, specifies whether to prevent Enterprise Vault from updating the retention categories of archived items when users perform actions that could potentially update these retention categories. For example, users may move archived items between folders to which you have applied different retention categories, or change the retention categories of items in Enterprise Vault Search, if permitted. Both actions can cause the retention categories of the items to change, potentially overriding the retention categories that the classification feature has set.	
	The default for PreventRCDuringMove is \$false. Enterprise Vault allows user actions to update the retention categories of items, subject to site archive settings.	
-AllowRCOnRecTypeChange	For use in environments where you use the Enterprise Vault records management feature to mark selected items as records.	
	When PreventRCDuringMove is \$true (prevent user actions from updating retention categories), AllowRCOnRecTypeChange specifies whether to allow these updates in instances where this also causes the record types of the items to change. The default for AllowRCOnRecTypeChange is \$true.	
	When PreventRCDuringMove is \$false, AllowRCOnRecTypeChange has no effect.	

Set-EVClassificationPolicy -SiteId 13E...EV.example.com -Name "Classification policy" -Description "Classification example policy"

Updates the description of an existing Enterprise Vault classification policy that is named "Classification policy" in the specified Enterprise Vault site.

■ Set-EVClassificationPolicy -SiteId 13E...EV.example.com -Name "Classification policy" -PreventRCDuringMove \$true -AllowRCOnRecTypeChange \$false

Configures the specified Enterprise Vault classification policy to prevent user actions from updating the retention categories of items, including when this will change their record type, in those archives to which you apply the policy.

#### Output

There is a confirmation message on completion.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVClassificationPolicy" on page 178.
- See "New-EVClassificationPolicy" on page 189.
- See "Remove-EVClassificationPolicy" on page 197.

### Set-EVClassificationTestMode

Set-EVClassificationTestMode specifies whether the Enterprise Vault classification feature should operate in test mode in the nominated archive. In test mode, the classification feature generates a report that lists the planned changes instead of applying classification tags and other changes to the items in the archive. You can then run Get-EVClassificationTestMode on the same archive to check that the outcome is satisfactory.

Set-EVClassificationTestMode is provided by Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### **Syntax**

```
Set-EVClassificationTestMode [-ArchiveID] <String> [-Enabled
<Boolean>1
```

#### **Parameters**

**Table 7-22** Set-EVClassificationTestMode parameters

Parameter	Description
-ArchiveID (required)	Specifies the ID of the archive for which to set the test mode status.
-Enabled (required)	Specifies whether to enable classification test mode for the archive (\$true) or disable it (\$false).

#### **Examples**

Set-EVClassificationTestMode -ArchiveID 1E...EVServer1 -Enabled \$true

Specifies that the classification feature should operate in test mode in the nominated archive.

### **Output**

Returns an exception in the event of failure but otherwise provides no output.

#### Related cmdlets

■ See "Get-EVClassificationTestMode" on page 182.

Chapter 8

# **Databases**

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Get-EVDatabase
- Get-EVDatabaseDetail
- Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo
- Get-EVStorageDatabase
- Set-EVDatabaseDetail
- Start-EVDatabaseUpgrade

## **Get-EVDatabase**

Get-EVDatabase returns Enterprise Vault Directory, monitoring, and auditing database details for an Enterprise Vault server.

Get-EVDatabase is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll, which is not imported automatically by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell. You must import this DLL module.

See "Importing modules" on page 9.

### **Syntax**

Get-EVDatabase

#### **Parameters**

PowerShell common parameters only.

■ Get-EVDatabase Returns Directory, monitoring, and auditing database details.

#### Output

#### Get-EVDatabase returns an object of type

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.Output.Database, Which has the following properties.

Table 8-1 Get-EVDatabase properties

Name	Туре	Description
DBName	String	The name of the Enterprise Vault database. For example, "EnterpriseVaultDirectory".
IsClustered	Boolean	Indicates whether SQL Server is clustered.
SQLInstanceName	String	The name of the SQL Server instance that hosts the Directory database.
SQLServerName	String	The name of the SQL Server computer that hosts the Directory database.
SQLServerVersion	String	The version of SQL Server on the SQL Server computer that hosts the Directory database.
Туре	EVDatabaseType	The possible values are "Audit", "Directory", and "Monitoring".

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVDatabaseDetail" on page 204.
- See "Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo" on page 206.
- See "Get-EVStorageDatabase" on page 208.

### Get-EVDatabaseDetail

Get-EVDatabaseDetail gets Enterprise Vault directory, monitoring, auditing, reporting, vault store, and fingerprint database details for an Enterprise Vault server.

Get-EVDatabaseDetail is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll, which is not imported automatically by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell. You must import this DLL module.

See "Importing modules" on page 9.

#### **Syntax**

Get-EVDatabaseDetail [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

PowerShell common parameters only.

### **Examples**

- Get-EVDatabaseDetail
  - Gets Enterprise Vault directory, monitoring, auditing, reporting, vault store, and fingerprint database details for an Enterprise Vault server.
- Get-EVDatabaseDetail | Where-Object {\$ .Type -eq "Fingerprint" -and (\$ .IsInAG -eq 0 -or \$ .IsAccessible -eq 0)} Gets all Enterprise Vault fingerprint databases that are either not in an availability group (IsInAG=0), or are not accessible (IsAccessible=0). This information can be used to get a list of Enterprise Vault databases that need to be added to an availability group.
- Get-EVDatabaseDetail | Where-Object {\$ .IsCollationOK -eq 0} Finds Enterprise Vault databases with collation issues.

### **Output**

#### Get-EVDatabaseDetail returns an object of type

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.Output.DatabaseDetail, Which has the following properties.

Table 8-2 Get-EVDatabaseDetail properties

Name	Туре	Description
DBName	String	The name of the Enterprise Vault database. For example, "EnterpriseVaultDirectory".
SQLInstanceName	String	This is the SQL server instance where the database is located.
SQLServerVersion	String	This is the SQL server product version (SERVERPROPERTY('ProductVersion')).
Туре	EVDatabaseType	This is the Enterprise Vault database type enumeration. Possible values are Directory (0), vault store (1), fingerprint (2), audit (3), monitoring (4), and reporting (5).

Name	Туре	Description
SQLServerName	String	This is the name of the physical SQL server where the database is located. (SERVERPROPERTY('MachineName')).
IsClustered	Boolean	Indicates whether the SQL server is clustered.
IsInAG	Boolean	Indicates whether the database is in an availability group.
IsAccessible	Boolean	Indicates whether the database is currently accessible.
IsCollationOK	Boolean	False indicates an issue with database collation.

Table 8-2 Get-EVDatabaseDetail properties (continued)

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Set-EVDatabaseDetail" on page 210.
- See "Get-EVDatabase" on page 203.
- See "Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo" on page 206.
- See "Get-EVStorageDatabase" on page 208.

### Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo

Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo returns database file and disk space information for the Enterprise Vault databases on the current Enterprise Vault server.

Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll, which is not imported automatically by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell. You must import this DLL module.

See "Importing modules" on page 9.

### **Syntax**

```
Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo [-DatabaseType] <String> [<CommonParameters>]
Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo [-DatabaseType] <String> [-EntryId] <String>
[-StorageServiceEntryId] <String> [<CommonParameters>]
```

#### **Parameters**

Table 8-3 Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo properties

Parameter	Description
-DatabaseType	EVDatabaseFileInfo. The type of database for which you want details. You can specify any of the following:
	<ul> <li>Directory. Returns details of the Directory database.</li> <li>VaultStore. Returns details of Vault Store databases.</li> <li>Fingerprint. Returns details of fingerprint databases.</li> </ul>
-EntryID	To find the values for EntryId you can use the Get-EVStorageDatabase cmdlet.  See "Get-EVStorageDatabase" on page 208.
-StorageServiceEntryId	To find the value for StorageServiceEntryId you can use the Get-EVStorageDatabase cmdlet.  See "Get-EVStorageDatabase" on page 208.

#### **Examples**

- Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo -DatabaseType Directory Returns database file and disk space information for the Enterprise Vault Directory database.
- Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo -DatabaseType VaultStore -EntryId 21E...08002B30909D -StorageServiceEntryId 21E...08002B30309D Returns the database file and disk space information for a specific vault store database. The command specifies the Storage service to use to obtain the

To find the values for Entryld and StorageServiceEntryld you can use the Get-EVStorageDatabase cmdlet.

### **Output**

information.

Table 8-4 lists the properties that are available.

Table 8-4 Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo properties

Name	Туре	Description
DatabaseName	String	The name of the Enterprise Vault database. For example, "Enterprise Vault Directory".

Name	Туре	Description
FileType	EVDatabaseType	One of the following: "Log", "Data".
HoursSinceLastBackup	Int32	The number of hours since the file was last backed up.
LastBackupDate	DateTime	The date and time when the file was last backed up. This value is null if the file has never been backed up.
LogicalFileName	String	The logical file name.
PhysicalFileName	String	The full path to the physical file.
TotalQuotaGBytesAvailable	Double	The total space available, in gigabytes. This value can be null.
TotalQuotaGBytesFree	Double	The amount of unused space, in gigabytes. This value can be null.
TotalQuotaGBytesUsed	Double	The amount of used space, in gigabytes. This value can be null.

Table 8-4 Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo properties (continued)

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVDatabase" on page 203.
- See "Get-EVStorageDatabase" on page 208.

## **Get-EVStorageDatabase**

Gets vault store and fingerprint database details for the current Enterprise Vault server.

Get-EVStorageDatabase is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll, which is not imported automatically by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell. You must import this DLL module.

See "Importing modules" on page 9.

### **Syntax**

Get-EVStorageDatabase [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

PowerShell common parameters only.

#### **Examples**

■ Get-EVStorageDatabase Gets vault store and fingerprint databases details for an Enterprise Vault server.

#### **Output**

Table 8-5 lists the properties that are available.

Get-EVStorageDatabase properties Table 8-5

Name	Туре	Description
DBName	String	A database name.
EntryId	String	The vault store Entry Id.
IsClustered	Boolean	Indicates whether SQL Server is clustered.
SQLInstanceName	String	The name of the SQL Instance that hosts the database.
SQLServerName	String	The name of the SQL Server that hosts the database.
SQLServerVersion	String	The version of SQL Server on the server that hosts the database.
StorageServiceEntryId	String	The Storage Service Entry Id.
Туре	EVDatabaseType	One of the following: "VaultStore"; "Fingerprint".
VaultStoreGroupName	String	The name of the Vault Store Group that hosts the vault store.
VaultStoreName	String	The name of the Vault Store.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVDatabase" on page 203.
- See "Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo" on page 206.

### Set-EVDatabaseDetail

Set-EVDatabaseDetail updates the SQL server connection information for an Enterprise Vault database to a new SQL server name. You can update to use either a server name, instance name, listener or a virtual network name.

Set-EVDatabaseDetail takes the following mandatory input parameters:

- ServerName: This can be an instance, listener, server or virtual network name and must be a valid accessible server.
- -InputObject: This is a DatabaseDetail object of type Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.Output.DatabaseDetail.

Set-EVDatabaseDetail is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll, which is not imported automatically by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell. You must import this DLL module.

See "Importing modules" on page 9.

### **Syntax**

Set-EVDatabaseDetail -ServerName <String> -InputObject <String> [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

Table 8-6 Set-EVDatabaseDetail parameters

Parameter	Description	
-ServerName (required)	The name of the SQL server you are migrating to. This can be a listener, instance, server or virtual network name.	
-InputObject (required)	A valid DatabaseDetail object of type Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.Output.DatabaseDetail.	
	See the help for Get-EVDatabaseDetail for a description of the properties of this object.	
	See "Get-EVDatabaseDetail" on page 204.	

### **Examples**

■ Get-EVDatabaseDetail | where {\$ .SQLInstanceName -eq 'SVR55\SQL1' } | Set-EVDatabaseDetail -ServerName AGlistener

Updates SQL server connection details for all databases on a specific SQL server instance "SVR55\SQL1" to use "AGlistener" listener. This example uses the Get-EVDatabaseDetail cmdlet as the pipeline input to the Set-EVDatabaseDetail cmdlet.

- Get-EVDatabaseDetail | where {\$ .type -eq 'directory'} | Set-EVDatabaseDetail -ServerName AGlistener Updates the "SQLServer Name" for the "HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\KVS\Enterprise Vault\Directory\DirectoryService" key on all Enterprise Vault servers to "AGlistener". This example uses the Get-EVDatabaseDetail cmdlet as the pipeline input to the Set-EVDatabaseDetail cmdlet.
- New-Object -TypeName Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.Output.DatabaseDetail("SVR33", "EnterpriseVaultDirectory", 0) | Set-EVDatabaseDetail -ServerName AGlistener

Updates the "SQLServer Name" for the "HKEY LOCAL MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Wow6432Node\KVS\Enterprise Vault\Directory\DirectoryService" key on all Enterprise Vault servers from "SVR33" to "AGlistener". In this example we create a new object of type Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.Output.DatabaseDetail, setting the SQLInstanceName, DBName and Type mandatory properties as the pipeline input. Use this method for updating connection details if your EnterpriseVaultDirectory database server is no longer accessible.

■ Get-EVDatabaseDetail | where {\$ .sqlservername -eq 'sql-svr1' -and \$ .SQLInstanceName -ne 'AGlistener' -and \$ .IsAccessible -eq 'true' } | Set-EVDatabaseDetail -ServerName AGlistener Updates SQL Server connection details for all accessible databases on a specific SQL Server computer "sql-svr1" that do not currently use a listener to use "AGlistener" listener. This example uses the Get-EVDatabaseDetail cmdlet as the pipeline input to the Set-EVDatabaseDetail cmdlet.

#### **Output**

None.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVDatabaseDetail" on page 204.
- See "Get-EVDatabase" on page 203.
- See "Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo" on page 206.
- See "Get-EVStorageDatabase" on page 208.

## Start-EVDatabaseUpgrade

Start-EVDatabaseUpgrade upgrades all the Enterprise Vault databases following an Enterprise Vault upgrade, and returns the status for each database.

You must log in using the Vault Service account to run this cmdlet.

Stop all Enterprise Vault services before you start the upgrade, and ensure that an upgrade is not already running.

Start-EVDatabaseUpgrade is provided by DBUpgraderPowerShell.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

#### **Syntax**

Start-EVDatabaseUpgrade [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

PowerShell common parameters only.

### **Examples**

■ Start-EVDatabaseUpgrade Starts an upgrade of Enterprise Vault databases, and returns the status of each.

Chapter 9

# **IMAP** access

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Get-EVIMAPUsers
- Get-EVIMAPUserSettings
- Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled
- Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled

### **Get-EVIMAPUsers**

Get-EVIMAPUsers gets the list of users enabled for IMAP access.

Get-EVIMAPUsers is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

#### **Syntax**

Get-EVIMAPUsers -ArchiveName -NTUserName [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

**Table 9-1** Get-EVIMAPUsers parameters

Parameter	Description
-ArchiveName	Use -ArchiveName to display only the IMAP enabled users whose archive name matches the value you provide.
-NTUserName	Use -NTUserName to display only the IMAP enabled users whose Active Directory user name matches the value you provide.

- Get-EVIMAPUsers -ArchiveName John Returns the users matching the archive name 'John'.
- Get-EVIMAPUsers -NTUserName "Steve B" Returns the users matching the username entry 'Steve\_B'.

#### **Output**

Table 9-2 lists the properties that are available.

Get-EVIMAPUsers properties Table 9-2

Name	Туре	Description
EnabledForIMAP	Boolean	Indicates whether the user is enabled for IMAP access. Possible values are: \$true (user is enabled), \$false (user is not enabled).
MbxArchiveName	String	The name of the user's mailbox archive.
MbxNTDomain	String	The Windows domain.
MbxNTUser	String	The user's login name.
ReadyForIMAP	Boolean	Indicates whether the metadata store has been built for the archive. Possible values: \$true (the metadata store has been built), \$false (the metadata store has not yet been built). Internet mail archives always have a metadata store, so ReadyForIMAP is always true for Internet mail archives.
SID	String	The SID (security identifier) of the Active Directory user.
Type	String	The type of archive. Possible values: "Exchange", "Internet Mail".

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVComputers" on page 272.
- See "Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled" on page 217.
- See "Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled" on page 218.
- See "Get-EVIMAPUserSettings" on page 215.

## Get-EVIMAPUserSettings

 ${\tt Get-EVIMAPUserSettings} \ \textbf{gets} \ \textbf{the IMAP/SMTP} \ \textbf{client} \ \textbf{settings} \ \textbf{for the given user}$ SID.

Get-EVIMAPUserSettings is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, Which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

#### **Syntax**

Get-EVIMAPUserSettings -SID [-FullFormatUserName [<SwitchParameter>]] [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

Table 9-3 Get-EVIMAPUserSettings parameters

Parameter	Description
-SID (required)	The SID (security identifier) of the Active Directory user whose IMAP settings you want to display.
-FullFormatUserName	If specified, causes the output from the cmdlet to show the full-format version of the user's account name for every archive that the user can access. This full-format version appends an identifier to the user's logon name; for example, EMEA\JohnDoe\1962. If you omit the parameter, the output omits the identifier from the logon name for the user's default IMAP archive, but it shows the identifier for any other archives that the user can access.  For more information, see the Setting up IMAP guide.

### **Examples**

- Get-EVIMAPUserSettings S-1-5-21-750406912-2207124990-322363385-3682 Returns the IMAP/SMTP server settings for the archives that the user represented by the SID parameter has access to.
- Get-EVIMAPUserSettings S-1-5-21-750406912-2207124990-322363385-3682 -FullFormatUserName

Returns the IMAP/SMTP server settings for the archives that the user represented by the SID parameter has access to. The settings for the default IMAP archive shows an identifier as part of the user name. Without the -FullFormatUserName parameter, the identifier is hidden for the default IMAP archive, and only shown for additional archives the user can access. For more information on the identifier in the user name, see the Setting up IMAP guide.

### Output

Table 9-4 lists the properties that are available.

Get-EVIMAPUserSettings properties Table 9-4

Name	Туре	Description
Archivename	String	The name of the user's archive.
ArchiveOwner	Boolean	Indicates whether the user is the owner of the archive. Possible values: \$true (user owns the archive), \$false (user does not own the archive).
ArchiveType	String	The type of archive. Possible values: "Exchange", "Internet Mail".
IMAP_Connection_Security	String	The security to use for the IMAP connection.  Both STARTTLS and TLS protocols are supported.
IMAP_Password	String	Specifies which account's password to use when connecting to the archive.
IMAP_Port	Int32	The port number to use for the IMAP connection.
IMAP_Server	String	The IMAP server to which to connect.
IMAP_UserName	String	The account name to use when connecting to the IMAP server.
		When the <code>-FullFormatUserName</code> parameter is set, the settings for the default IMAP archive show an identifier as part of the user name. Without the <code>-FullFormatUserName</code> parameter, the identifier is hidden for the default IMAP archive, and only shown for additional archives the user can access.
		<b>Note:</b> If the default IMAP archive is deleted, no new default archive is selected. The user name for logging onto the remaining archives always includes an identifier.

Name Description Type ReadyForIMAP Boolean Indicates whether the metadata store has been built for the archive. Possible values: \$true (the metadata store has been built), \$false (the metadata store has not yet been built). Internet mail archives always have a metadata store, so ReadyForIMAP is always true for Internet mail archives. String The type of security to use for the SMTP SMTP Connection Security connection Both STARTTLS and TLS protocols are supported. String Possible values: "SMTP account username" (the SMTP Password SMTP server requires authentication), "Not applicable" (the SMTP server does not require authentication). SMTP Port Int32 The port to use for the SMTP connection. The SMTP server to which to connect. SMTP Server String If the SMTP server requires authentication this SMTP UserName String string contains "SMTP account username". The Windows account to use to connect to the WindowsUser String IMAP server.

Table 9-4 Get-EVIMAPUserSettings properties (continued)

### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVComputers" on page 272.
- See "Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled" on page 217.
- See "Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled" on page 218.
- See "Get-EVIMAPUsers" on page 213.

# Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled

Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled disables the specified server for IMAP and stops the IMAP server.

Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, Which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### Syntax 1 4 1

Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled -ComputerNameAlternate [<CommonParameters>]

### **Parameters**

Table 9-5 Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled parameters

Parameter	Description
-ComputerNameAlternate(required)	The alias for the Enterprise Vault server on which you want to stop and disable the IMAP server.

### **Examples**

- Get-EVComputers | Where-Object {\$ .EnabledForIMAP -eq 1} | ForEach-Object {Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled \$ .ComputerNameAlternate} Finds all Enterprise Vault servers that are enabled for IMAP and disables each one in turn, stopping the IMAP server in the process.
- Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled ACME LAB 1 Finds the Enterprise Vault server with the Computer name 'ACME LAB 1' and disables it for IMAP, stopping the IMAP server in the process.

# **Output**

There is a confirmation message on completion.

### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVComputers" on page 272.
- See "Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled" on page 218.
- See "Get-EVIMAPUsers" on page 213.
- See "Get-EVIMAPUserSettings" on page 215.

# Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled

Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled enables the specified server for IMAP and starts the IMAP server.

Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, Which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### **Syntax**

Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled -ComputerNameAlternate [<CommonParameters>]

### **Parameters**

Table 9-6 Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled parameters

Parameter	Description
-ComputerNameAlternate(required)	The alias for the Enterprise Vault server on which you want to enable and start the IMAP server.

### **Examples**

- Get-EVComputers | Where-Object {\$ .EnabledForIMAP -eq 0} | ForEach-Object {Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled \$ .ComputerNameAlternate} Finds all Enterprise Vault servers that are not enabled for IMAP and enables each one in turn, starting the IMAP server in the process.
- Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled ACME LAB 1 Finds the Enterprise Vault server with the Computer name 'ACME LAB 1' and enables it for IMAP, starting the IMAP server in the process.

# **Output**

There is a confirmation message on completion.

### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVComputers" on page 272.
- See "Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled" on page 217.
- See "Get-EVIMAPUsers" on page 213.
- See "Get-EVIMAPUserSettings" on page 215.

Chapter 10

# Indexing

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Get-EVIndexLocation
- Get-EVMDSStatus
- Get-IndexServerForIndexLocation
- New-EVMDSBuildTask
- Set-IndexMetadataSyncLevel

# **Get-EVIndexLocation**

Gets details of the Enterprise Vault index locations that are configured on the current Enterprise Vault server.

Get-EVIndexLocation is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll, which is not imported automatically by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell. You must import this DLL module.

See "Importing modules" on page 9.

### **Syntax**

Get-EVIndexLocation [<CommonParameters>]

### **Parameters**

PowerShell common parameters only.

### **Examples**

■ Get-EVIndexLocation

Gets details of the Enterprise Vault index locations that are configured on the current Enterprise Vault server.

# **Output**

Table 10-1 lists the properties that are available.

Get-EVIndexLocation properties Table 10-1

Name	Туре	Description
	.,,,,,	200011111111111111111111111111111111111
BackupMode	IndexLocationBackupMode	Index location backup mode.
		One of the following: "On"; "Off".
ComputerName	String	The name of the computer that hosts the index location.
IndexingGroup	String	The name of the indexing group that the location is in, if any.
IndexRootPath	String	The index root path. For
		example,
		E:\EVStorage\Index\index8
IndexRootPathEntryId	String	The Index Root Path Entry Id.
IndexServiceEntryID	String	The Index Service Entry ID.
Status	IndexLocationStatus	The index location status. One of the following: "Open";
		"Closed".
TotalQuotaGBytesAvailable	Double	The total amount of space available, in gigabytes. This value can be null.
TotalQuotaGBytesFree	Double	The amount of unused space, in gigabytes. This value can be null
TotalQuotaGBytesUsed	Double	The amount of used space, in gigabytes. This value can be null.

# **Get-EVMDSStatus**

Get-EVMDSStatus gets the current status of the metadata store for an archive. The cmdlet can also be used to get the number of items that are missing from the metadata store for an archive.

Get-EVArchive is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

# **Syntax**

```
Get-EVMDSStatus [[-ArchiveId] <String>] [[-VaultStoreId] <String>]
[[-SiteId] <String>] [-IncludeMissingItems [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

### **Parameters**

Table 10-2 Get-EVMDSStatus parameters

Parameter	Description
-ArchiveId (required)	Identifies an archive. This is the default operation.
-VaultStoreId (required)	Identifies a vault store. If this parameter is used instead of Archiveld, the cmdlet operates on all applicable archives in the specified vault store.
-SiteId (required)	Identifies a site. If this parameter is used the cmdlet operates on all appropriate archives in the specified site.
-IncludeMissingItems	Whether the cmdlet should return the count of items that are present in the archive but are missing from the metadata store. This option can be slow if you have specified thousands of archives.

# **Examples**

- Get-EVMDSStatus -ArchiveId 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL Gets the current status of the metadata store for the specified archive.
- Get-EVMDSStatus -IncludeMissingItems -VaultStoreId 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL

Gets the current status of the metadata store for all archives supported by metadata store in the specified vault store. Also includes a count of the number of items that are present in the archive but are missing from the metadata store.

Import-CSV example.csv | Get-EVMDSStatus

Gets the current status of the metadata store for each archive that is specified in a CSV file.

- Import-CSV example.csv | Select VaultStoreEntryId | Get-EVMDSStatus Imports a record set from a CSV file and, for each value in the VaultStoreEntryld column, returns the current status of the metadata store for each archive that is supported by metadata store.
- Get-EVMDSStatus -VaultStoreId 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL -IncludeMissingItems | Where-Object {\$ .MDSStatus -ne 'EV MDS DISABLED' -and \$ .MDSMissingItems -gt 0} | New-EVMDSBuildTask -Mode Build -Force

Creates a metadata store build task for each Fast Browsing or IMAP enabled archive in the specified vault store, if there are items missing from that archive's metadata store.

### **Output**

MDSStatus

MDSMissingItems

Table 10-3 lists the properties that are available.

Table 10-3 Get-EVMDSStatus properties

Name	Туре	Description
ArchiveId	String	The Archiveld.
MDSStatus	MDSStatus	The current status of the metadata store. Possible values: "EV_MDS_DISABLED", "EV_MDS_BUILD_PENDING", "EV_MDS_BUILDING", "EV_MDS_READY", "EV_MDS_BUILD_FAILED".

### Related cmdlets

See "New-EVMDSBuildTask" on page 224.

# Get-IndexServerForIndexLocation

Get-IndexServerForIndexLocation gets the index server name and server entry ID for a given index location.

Get-IndexServerForIndexLocation is provided by Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### **Syntax**

Get-IndexServerForIndexLocation -Location <String> [<CommonParameters>]

### **Parameters**

**Table 10-4** Get-IndexServerForIndexLocation parameters

Parameter	Description
-Location (required)	The root path entry id or root path of the index location.

### **Examples**

- Get-IndexServerForIndexLocation -Location 10A...Domain.local Gets the index server name and server entry id for a given index location as a root path entry ID.
- Get-IndexServerForIndexLocation -Location "F:\Test Index Location\index7"

Gets the index server name and server entry id for a given index location as a root path.

### **Output**

Table 10-5 lists the properties that are available.

**Table 10-5** Get-IndexServerForIndexLocation properties

Name	Туре	Description
ServerEntryId	String	The ServerEntryId.
ServerName	String	The ServerName.

### Related cmdlets

See "Set-IndexMetadataSyncLevel" on page 227.

# New-EVMDSBuildTask

New-EVMDSBuildTask creates an indexing task that builds (or rebuilds) a Metadata Store for an archive. The cmdlet must be run by a user with permission to manage indexes.

New-EVMDSBuildTask is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

# **Syntax**

```
New-EVMDSBuildTask [-ArchiveId] <String> -Mode <MDSBuildTaskMode>
[-VerifyIndex [<MDSBuildTaskVerifyIndex>]] [-Force
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-WhatIf [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

#### **Parameters**

**Table 10-6** New-EVMDSBuildTask parameters

Parameter	Description
-ArchiveId (required)	Identifies an Enterprise Vault archive.
-Mode (required)	Build, Rebuild. Use Build to create a new Metadata Store for the archive, or fill in gaps in the existing one. Use Rebuild to recreate the entire Metadata Store for the archive, overwriting any existing data.
-VerifyIndex	Default, Verify, NoVerify. In some cases the Metadata Store build task triggers an index verify task to ensure the Metadata Store is complete. This parameter can be used to enable or disable this behavior, overriding any default.
-Force	Creates the Metadata Store build task without prompting for confirmation.
-WhatIf	Describes what would happen if you executed the cmdlet without actually executing the cmdlet.

# **Examples**

- New-EVMDSBuildTask -Mode Build -ArchiveId 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL Creates an indexing task that builds the Metadata Store for the specified archive. If the archive already has a Metadata Store, any missing items will be added where possible, but existing data will not be recreated.
- New-EVMDSBuildTask -Mode Rebuild -ArchiveId 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL Creates an indexing task that rebuilds the Metadata Store for the specified archive. Any existing data in the archive's Metadata Store will be overwritten.
- New-EVMDSBuildTask -Mode Build -VerifyIndex NoVerify -ArchiveId 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL

Creates an indexing task that builds the Metadata Store for the specified archive, but will NOT allow the task to trigger a verification of the archive's index.

- Import-Csv c:\archives.csv | New-EVMDSBuildTask -Mode Build Reads a list of archives from a CSV file, and creates a Metadata Store build task for each archive. One of the columns in the CSV file must be called 'Archiveld'.
- Get-Content c:\archives.txt | New-EVMDSBuildTask -Mode Build Reads a list of archive IDs from a text file (one per line), and creates a Metadata Store build task for each archive.
- New-EVMDSBuildTask -Force -Mode Build -ArchiveId 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL
  - Uses the -Force parameter to suppress confirmation prompting.
- New-EVMDSBuildTask -WhatIf -Mode Build -ArchiveId 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL

Uses the -WhatIf parameter to display the Metadata Store build tasks that would be created by the cmdlet, without actually creating the tasks.

### Output

NewMDSBuildTaskResult

Table 10-7 lists the properties that are available.

Table 10-7 New-EVMDSBuildTask properties

Name	Туре	Description
ArchiveId	String	The Archiveld of the archive for which a task has been created.
ArchiveName	String	The name of the archive for which a task has been created.
Mode	MDSBuildTaskMode	The mode that is being used when building the archive. Possible values:"Build", "Rebuild".
VerifyIndex	MDSBuildTaskVerifyIndex	Indicates whether an index verify task will be created to verify that the Metadata Store is complete. Possible values: "Default", "Verify", "NoVerify".

### Related cmdlets

■ See "Get-EVMDSStatus" on page 222.

# Set-IndexMetadataSyncLevel

Set-IndexMetadataSyncLevel sets the index metadata synchronization flag to ensure that a synchronization between index volume entries in Directory database and those stored in Indexing engine's metadata takes place at next index service startup.

Set-IndexMetadataSyncLevel is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### **Syntax**

Set-IndexMetadataSyncLevel -EntryId <String> -SyncLevel <String> [<CommonParameters>]

### **Parameters**

**Table 10-8** Set-IndexMetadataSyncLevel parameters

Parameter	Description	
-EntryId (required)	The ID of the indexing service or EV Server hosting that indexing service.	
-SyncLevel (required)	The type of synchronization level to be done at startup of Indexing Service. Synchronization will be done for all index volumes linked to input indexing service entry Id.	
	If this is set to 0 (EV_INDEX_METADATA_SYNC_NONE), no synchronization of index volume entries will take place.	
	If this is set to 1 (EV_INDEX_METADATA_SYNC_BASIC), missing index volume entries that are in the Directory database and not in the indexing engine's metadata will be added to the index engine metadata. Those that are present in the indexing engine but not in the Directory database will be removed from the indexing engine metadata.	
	If this is set to 2 (EV_INDEX_METADATA_SYNC_CHECK_LOCATION_PATH), additionally the index location of every index volume in the Directory database will be compared with that stored in the indexing engine's metadata and updated if required.	

# **Examples**

■ Set-IndexMetadataSyncLevel -EntryId 15B...Domain.local -SyncLevel

Sets the index metadata synchronization level to 1 for the indexing service that has the specified entry ID. This ensures that a synchronization between index volume entries in Directory database and those stored in Indexing engine's metadata takes place at next index service startup.

As a result of synchronization missing index volume entries that are in Directory database and not in indexing engine's metadata will be added to index engine metadata and those present in indexing engine but not in Directory database will be removed from indexing engine metadata.

### **Output**

There is a confirmation message on completion.

### Related cmdlets

■ See "Get-IndexServerForIndexLocation" on page 223.

Chapter 1

# Records management

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Export-EVNARAArchive
- Get-EVRecordSettings

# **Export-EVNARAArchive**

Export-EVNARAArchive exports from the specified archive only those items that Enterprise Vault has marked as permanent records. You can limit the export to records that fall within the specified date range and/or match the specified search criteria. By default, this cmdlet exports only those permanent records that you have not previously exported. However, you can choose to export the previously-exported records as well as the new ones.

Export-EVNARAArchive is designed for use in environments where you have chosen to implement the Capstone approach to records management. One of the requirements of Capstone is to make periodic transfers of permanent records to the U.S. National Archives. Besides exporting a batch of records,

Export-EVNARAArchive also creates a load file in comma-separated value (.csv) format, which you can send to the National Archives with the items. For each item that the cmdlet has successfully exported, the load file provides the following information:

- The file name of the exported item. For exports to PST, the load file shows the name of the PST file.
- The record ID.
- A title. For messages, this is the subject line; for other items, it is the original file name.
- A description, which is derived from the indexed content of the item.

By default, Enterprise Vault indexes the full content of each item and treats the first 128 characters as a preview string for display in search results. It is this string that appears in the load file. However, you can configure the indexing settings at the site or archive level to increase the preview length or switch to brief indexing, which does not index the contents of items at all. Any changes that you make to these settings are reflected in the description that appears in the load file.

- The creator of the item.
- The date on which the item was created.
- For exports to PST only, the location of the item in the PST folder structure.

Export-EVNARAArchive is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### **Syntax**

```
Export-EVNARAArchive [-ArchiveId] <String> [-OutputDirectory] <String>
[[-StartDate] <DateTime>] [[-EndDate] <DateTime>] [[-SearchString]
[<String>]] [[-IncludePreviouslyExported] [<SwitchParameter>]]
[[-Format] [<ExportFormat>]] [[-MaxThreads] [<Integer>]]
[-MaxPSTSizeMB <Integer>] [-Confirm: <Boolean>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

#### **Parameters**

**Export-EVNARAArchive parameters** Table 11-1

Parameter	Description
-ArchiveId (required)	Specifies the ID of the archive from which to export the items. You can use <code>Get-EVArchive</code> to obtain the required ID.
-OutputDirectory (required)	Specifies the path to the folder in which the cmdlet should place the exported items. Type an absolute, relative, or UNC path that contains up to 200 characters. Enclose the path in quotation marks if it contains space characters.
	If the specified folder does not exist, the cmdlet attempts to create it.

Export-EVNARAArchive parameters (continued) Table 11-1

Parameter	Description
-StartDate	Specifies the start of a date range. The cmdlet exports only those messages that were received, or file system items that were created, within the date range. The specified dates apply to top-level messages only, and not to any attachments that they have. For example, if you specify a date range that covers the whole of 2015, the cmdlet ignores messages that were received in 2016 but that have attachments created in 2015.
	Type the start date in a format that PowerShell recognizes, such as mm/dd/yyyy, yyyy-mm-dd, or mm.dd.yyyy. Export-EVNARAArchive interprets a date like 04/03/2016 according to the regional settings of the computer where you run it. For example, it typically interprets this date as April 3 2016 on a US English computer and March 4 2016 on a UK English computer.
	The cmdlet ignores any time that you append to the date and instead works from the start of the specified date (or the end of the specified date in the case of <code>EndDate</code> ).
	You do not need to specify both a start date and an end date.
-EndDate	Specifies the end of a date range. The same requirements apply to this parameter as to StartDate.

Export-EVNARAArchive parameters (continued) Table 11-1

Parameter	Description
-SearchString	Specifies a search query with which to identify selected items for export. Those items that match the search criteria but that Enterprise Vault has not marked as permanent records are ignored. Similarly, if you specify a date range with the StartDate and EndDate parameters, the cmdlet first excludes any items that fall outside the range and only then looks for items that match your search query.
	You can use the same query syntax as you might use to look for specific items in Enterprise Vault Search. For example, the search query "to:mike_smith" selects for export only those items for which he was a recipient. Enclose the query in quotation marks if it contains space characters.  For more information on the query syntax, see the online Help for Enterprise Vault Search.
-IncludePreviouslyExported	If specified, causes this export run to include the records that you exported in previous runs, as well as those that you have not previously exported.

Export-EVNARAArchive parameters (continued) Table 11-1

Parameter	Description
-Format	Specifies the format in which to export the items. The possible values are EML, NATIVE, and PST, where EML is the default. To export to PST, Microsoft Outlook must be installed and set as the default email client on both the local server and the server hosting the Enterprise Vault Storage service for the specified archive.
	The NATIVE value instructs the cmdlet to export each item in its original format: MSG for Microsoft Exchange items, EML for SMTP items, TXT for text files, and so on.
	With the PST value, the cmdlet first exports the items as MSG files and then collects them in a PST file. The folder structure within the PST file matches that of the source archive. The cmdlet automatically creates additional PST files to hold all the exported items when either of the following occurs:
	<ul> <li>The number of items in a PST file reaches 100,000.</li> <li>The size of the PST file reaches the limit specified with the -MaxPSTSizeMB parameter.</li> </ul>
	If an item is larger than 250 MB, the cmdlet exports it as a standalone EML file that it places alongside the PST file, instead of first exporting the item as an MSG file and then collecting it in the PST file.
-MaxThreads	Specifies the maximum number of threads to use for the export process. Type a value between 1 and 100. The default value is 16.
	Reducing the number of threads can help to minimize the load on Enterprise Vault server resources.  Alternatively, in distributed or high specification Enterprise Vault environments, increasing the number of threads can improve throughput.
-MaxPSTSizeMB	For exports to PST only, specifies the maximum size in MB of each PST file. After a PST file reaches this limit, the cmdlet automatically creates a new PST file for the remaining items. Type a value between 500 and 51200. The default value is 20480 (20 GB).

Parameter	Description
-Confirm	Specifies whether the cmdlet requires confirmation before proceeding when it detects that the specified archive has 32-bit index volumes. By default, the cmdlet pauses when it detects an archive like this, and you must confirm that you want to proceed. You can suppress the confirmation prompt by using this exact syntax: -Confirm:\$false (the colon is mandatory).

Table 11-1 Export-EVNARAArchive parameters (continued)

### **Examples**

- Export-EVNARAArchive -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 -OutputDirectory c:\Temp
  - Exports all the permanent records from the specified archive to the output folder c:\Temp.
- Export-EVNARAArchive -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 -OutputDirectory "c:\Exported Items" -StartDate 01/01/2010 -EndDate 02/02/2015 Limits the export to those permanent records that fall within the date range of 01/01/2010 and 02/02/2015.
- Export-EVNARAArchive -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 -OutputDirectory "c:\Exported Items" -StartDate 01/01/2016 Limits the export to those permanent records that fall within the date range of 01/01/2016 and today.
- Export-EVNARAArchive -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 -OutputDirectory "c:\Exported Items" -SearchString "to:mike smith"
  - Exports only those permanent records for which Mike Smith was a recipient.
- Export-EVNARAArchive -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 -OutputDirectory c:\Temp -IncludePreviouslyExported
  - Exports the permanent records that you have previously exported as well as those that are new.
- Export-EVNARAArchive -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 -OutputDirectory c:\Temp -Format PST -MaxPSTSizeMB 51200
  - Exports all the permanent records to one or more PST files, each of which can be up to 50 GB in size.
- Export-EVNARAArchive -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 -OutputDirectory c:\Temp -MaxThreads 100

Allocates 100 threads to the process of exporting all the permanent records from the specified archive.

■ "19D...EVServer1","18F...EVServer2","14C...EVServer3" | Export-EVNARAArchive -OutputDirectory "c:\Exported Items" Pipes the IDs of three archives from which to export all the permanent records.

### Output

There is a confirmation message on completion. In addition, the cmdlet creates the following:

- A load file in comma-separated value (.csv) format.
- A report file called ExportReport datetime.txt; for example, ExportReport 20160311125651.txt. This file shows the number of exported items and identifies any that the cmdlet failed to export. If the export failed altogether for some reason, the report indicates the probable cause.

### Related cmdlets

- See "Export-EVArchive" on page 286.
- See "Get-EVArchive" on page 290.
- See "Get-EVRecordSettings" on page 235.

# **Get-EVRecordSettings**

Get-EVRecordSettings provides information on the records management settings in one or more archives. To implement Capstone or an equivalent records management system, it is necessary to mark items as records so that you can easily categorize, search for, export, and dispose of them. For guidelines on using Enterprise Vault for records management, see the *Administrator's Guide*.

```
Get-EVRecordSettings is provided by
Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the
Enterprise Vault Management Shell.
```

# Syntax 3 4 1

```
Get-EVRecordSettings [-ArchiveId <String>] [-ArchiveName <String>]
[-User <String>] [-RetentionPlan <String>] [-RecordType <String>]
[-RetentionCategory <String>] [-SiteId <String>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

### **Parameters**

Table 11-2 Get-EVRecordSettings parameters

Parameter	Description
-ArchiveId	Specifies the ID of the archive for which to return the records management settings. You can use Get-EVArchive to obtain the required ID.
-ArchiveName	Specifies the name of an archive for which to return the records management settings. The cmdlet may return the settings for multiple archives if they all share the same name.
-User	Specifies the name of a user for whom to return the records management settings for all the archives in which the user has write permissions. Type the name in the form domain\user.
-RetentionPlan	Specifies the name of a retention plan for which to return the records management settings for all the archives to which you have applied the plan.
-RecordType	Specifies a record type (Permanent or Temporary) for which to return the records management settings for all the archives in which it is the default type. The retention category specified in the retention plan that you have applied to an archive determines the archive's default record type.
-RetentionCategory	Specifies a retention category for which to return the records management settings for all the archives to which you have applied a retention plan with this retention category.
-SiteId	Specifies the ID of the target Enterprise Vault site. This parameter is mandatory if you run the cmdlet on any computer other than an Enterprise Vault server. Do not specify both the ArchiveId and SiteId parameters.
	You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.

# **Examples**

- Get-EVRecordSettings -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 Returns the records management settings for the specified archive.
- Get-EVRecordSettings -ArchiveName msmith Returns the records management settings for all the archives that have the name "msmith".
- Get-EVRecordSettings -User "Domain\user"

Returns the records management settings for all the archives in which the user "Domain\user" has write permissions.

- Get-EVRecordSettings -RetentionPlan RetPlanForManagers Returns the records management settings for all the archives to which you have applied the retention plan "RetPlanForManagers".
- Get-EVRecordSettings -RecordType Permanent Returns the records management settings for all the archives to which you have applied a retention plan whose retention category has an associated record type of "Permanent".
- Get-EVRecordSettings -RetentionCategory "Default Retention Category"

Returns the records management settings for all the archives to which you have applied a retention plan whose retention category is "Default Retention Category".

■ Get-EVRecordSettings -ArchiveName msmith -SiteId 13E...EV.example.com

Returns the records management settings for all the archives with the name "msmith" in the specified site.

■ Get-EVRecordSettings -RetentionPlan RetPlanForManagers | format-table -auto

For all the archives to which you have applied the retention plan "RetPlanForManagers", returns the records management settings in tabular form.

### Output

This cmdlet returns an object of type

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Commands.RecordSettings, which has the following properties.

Table 11-3 Get-EVRecordSettings properties

Name	Туре	Description
ArchiveName	String	The name of the archive.
RetentionPlan	String	The name of the retention plan that you have applied to the archive.
RetentionCategory	String	The retention category that you have associated with the retention plan.
RecordType	String	The record type that you have associated with the retention category.

Get-EVRecordSettings properties (continued) Table 11-3

Name	Туре	Description
ArchiveId	String	The ID of the archive.
RetentionCategoryId	String	The ID of the retention category.

# **Related cmdlets**

- See "Export-EVArchive" on page 286.
- See "Get-EVArchive" on page 290.
- See "Export-EVNARAArchive" on page 229.
- See "Get-EVSite" on page 277.

# Retention plans

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Get-EVRetentionPlan
- New-EVRetentionPlan
- Remove-EVRetentionPlan
- Set-EVRetentionPlan

# Get-EVRetentionPlan

Get-EVRetentionPlan returns a list of all the retention plans that are configured in an Enterprise Vault site. You can filter the list of returned retention plans by description, retention category, override retention flag, and classification policy.

You can also return the properties of a specific retention plan and any retention folder information that you have defined in the plan. For more information on retention folders, see the *Administrator's Guide*.

```
Get-EVRetentionPlan is provided by
```

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### **Syntax**

```
Get-EVRetentionPlan [-SiteId <String>] [-Name <String>] [-Description
<String>] [-RetentionCategory <String>] [-OverrideRetention
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-ClassificationPolicy <String>]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

### **Parameters**

Table 12-1 Get-EVRetentionPlan parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site for which to return the retention plan details. If you omit this parameter, and the cmdlet cannot determine the ID by looking in the registry, then Get-EVRetentionPlan prompts you to enter the required ID.  You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.
-Name	The name of a specific retention plan whose properties you want to return.
-Description	The retention plan description with which to filter the list of returned plans.
-RetentionCategory	The name of a retention category with which to filter the list of returned retention plans.
-OverrideRetention	If specified, return only those retention plans for which you have set the override retention flag. This flag instructs Enterprise Vault to expire each item according to the retention category that you have set with the retention plan. This retention category overrides the item's individual retention category.
-ClassificationPolicy	The name of a classification policy with which to filter the list of returned retention plans.

# **Examples**

- Get-EVRetentionPlan
  - Returns a list of all the retention plans that are configured in the Enterprise Vault site. As no site ID is specified, the cmdlet first looks for it in the registry and then, if it cannot find the ID there, prompts you for it.
- Get-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId 13E...localdomain.com Returns a list of all the retention plans that are configured in the specified Enterprise Vault site.
- Get-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId 13E...localdomain.com -Name ManagersPlan
  - Returns the properties of the retention plan that is named "ManagersPlan".

■ Get-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId 13E...localdomain.com -Description RetentionPlanForManagers

Restricts the list of returned retention plans to those that have a description of "RetentionPlanForManagers".

■ Get-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId 13E...localdomain.com -RetentionCategory 3years

Restricts the list of returned retention plans to those that have a retention category of "3years".

- Get-EVRetentionPlan -OverrideRetention Restricts the list of returned retention plans to those for which you have set the override retention flag.
- Get-EVRetentionPlan -ClassificationPolicy "Managers CP" Restricts the list of returned retention plans to those that have a classification policy name of "Managers CP".
- Get-EVRetentionPlan -ClassificationPolicy "" Restricts the list of returned retention plans to those for which no classification policy has been specified.
- Get-EVRetentionPlan -Name "ManagersPlan" |select -expand Folders | Format-Table

Returns the retention folder information that is defined in the "ManagersPlan" retention plan. For example:

FolderPath	FolderName	RetentionCategory	Expiry	Inheritance
\Business	Business	2-year	Folder	ThisFolderAndAllSubfolders
\Business\2018	2018	5-year	Item	ThisFolderAndAllSubfolders
\Business\2020	2020	2-year	Folder	ThisFolderAndAllSubfolders
\Inbox	Inbox	1-year	Item	ThisFolderOnly
\Inbox\Finance	Finance	2-year	Folder	ThisFolderAndAllSubfolders
\Inbox\Legal	Legal	5-year	Item	ThisFolderOnly

The OverrideRetention and ClassificationPolicy settings for this retention plan determine whether the Expiry values are effective.

- Get-EVRetentionPlan -Name "ManagersPlan" |select -expand FolderXml Returns the retention folder information for the "ManagersPlan" retention plan in XML format.
- Get-EVRetentionPlan -Name "ManagersPlan" |select -expand FolderXml | Out-File c:\retention plan folders.xml

Exports the retention folder information for the "ManagersPlan" retention plan to the file c:\retention plan folders.xml. You can edit this file and then resubmit the retention folder information with the <code>Set-EVRetentionPlan</code> cmdlet.

### **Output**

Table 12-2 lists the properties that are available.

Get-EVRetentionPlan properties Table 12-2

Name	Туре	Description
Name	String	The name of the retention plan.
Description	String	The description of the retention plan.
RetentionCategory	String	The name of the retention category that is associated with the retention plan.
OverrideRetention	SwitchParameter	Whether you have specified the override retention flag for this retention plan.
ClassificationPolicy	String	The name of the classification policy that is associated with the retention plan.
HasFolders	Boolean	Whether the retention plan defines any retention folders. If true, the Folders and FolderXml properties contain information about the retention folders.
		The Folders property contains the information as tabulated text, which you can format using Format-Table.
		The FolderXml property contains the information as XML, which you can output to a file. You can edit this file and then resubmit the retention folder information with the Set-EVRetentionPlan cmdlet.
DisableStorageExpiry	SwitchParameter	Whether you have chosen to disable Storage Expiry in any archive that has retention folder issues.

If no retention plans are available, or if the cmdlet cannot find any plans that match the specified criteria, then it outputs a suitable error message.

### Related cmdlets

■ See "New-EVRetentionPlan" on page 243.

- See "Remove-EVRetentionPlan" on page 248.
- See "Set-EVRetentionPlan" on page 249.
- See "Get-EVSite" on page 277.

# **New-EVRetentionPlan**

New-EVRetentionPlan creates a retention plan for an Enterprise Vault site.

New-EVRetentionPlan is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, Which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### **Syntax**

```
New-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId <String> -Name <String> -Description
<String> -RetentionCategory <String> [-OverrideRetention
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-ClassificationPolicy <String>] [-FolderXmlPath
<String>] [-DisableStorageExpiry [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
New-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId <String> -Name <String> -Description
<String> -RetentionCategory <String> [-OverrideRetention
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-ClassificationPolicy <String>] [-FolderXml
<String>] [-DisableStorageExpiry [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

### **Parameters**

**Table 12-3** New-EVRetentionPlan parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId (required)	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site for which to create the retention plan. If you omit this parameter, and the cmdlet cannot determine the ID by looking in the registry, then New-EVRetentionPlan prompts you to enter the required ID.  You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.
-Name (required)	The name of the retention plan. The name must be unique, and it can contain up to 40 alphanumeric or space characters.

New-EVRetentionPlan parameters (continued) **Table 12-3** 

Parameter	Description
-Description (required)	The description of the retention plan. The description can contain up to 127 alphanumeric, space, or special characters.
-RetentionCategory (required)	The name of a retention category with which to associate the retention plan.
-OverrideRetention	Add this parameter to override the current retention categories of the affected items with the retention category that is associated with this plan.
	<b>Note:</b> Omit this parameter if you have also associated the plan with a classification policy that allows the classification rules to update the retention categories of items. In this case, Enterprise Vault expires the items according to the retention categories that the classification rules apply to them.
-ClassificationPolicy	The name of a classification policy with which to associate the retention plan. If specified, Enterprise Vault sends for classification all the archived items that have this retention plan and tags them according to the rules specified in the classification policy.
	<b>Note:</b> Classification operates in test mode if you have yet to install a license for the Enterprise Vault retention feature, or the existing license has expired. Instead of applying classification tags and other changes to the archived items, the classification feature generates a report that lists the planned changes.

**Table 12-3** New-EVRetentionPlan parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
-FolderXmlPath	The path to an XML file that defines the properties of one or more retention folders. For more information on retention folders and guidelines on how to prepare the required XML file, see the <i>Administrator's Guide</i> .
	Enterprise Vault comes with a sample XML file, RetentionFoldersSample.xml, which you can copy and modify as required. The file is in the Modules\EnterpriseVault subfolder of the Enterprise Vault installation folder (for example, C:\Program Files (x86)\Enterprise Vault\Modules\EnterpriseVault).  If you have associated this retention plan with a classification policy that allows the classification feature to update the retention categories of individual items, the retention folders must have an Expiry setting of Item (not Folder).
	Type an absolute, relative, or UNC path, and enclose it in quotation marks if it contains space characters.
-FolderXml	This parameter performs the same function as the <code>-FolderXmlPath</code> parameter. However, in this case you define the retention folder properties in an XML string that you append to the parameter, instead of defining them in an external file.
	Use a backtick character (`) to escape the quotation marks in this string.
-DisableStorageExpiry	Add this parameter to disable Storage Expiry in any archive that has retention folder issues.

# **Examples**

■ New-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId 13E...localdomain.com -Name "Projects Retention Plan" -Description "Plan created for managing projects" -RetentionCategory "5 years"

Creates a retention plan that is named "Projects Retention Plan" in the specified Enterprise Vault site. The new plan has the description "Plan created for managing projects" and the retention category "5 years".

■ New-EVRetentionPlan -Name "Projects Retention Plan" -Description "Plan created for managing projects" -RetentionCategory "5 years" -OverrideRetention -ClassificationPolicy "Managers CP"

Creates a retention plan with the specified description and retention category. As no site ID is specified, the cmdlet first looks for it in the registry and then, if it cannot find the ID there, prompts you for it.

When items are manually deleted or automatically expired, the "5 years" retention category overrides the current retention categories of the items. However, if the "Managers CP" classification policy allows classification to update the retention categories of individual items, it is necessary to omit the -OverrideRetention parameter. Enterprise Vault expires the items according to the retention categories that the classification rules apply to them.

■ Get-EVRetentionPlan -Name "Existing Retention Plan" | New-EVRetentionPlan -Name "New Retention Plan" -RetentionCategory "1 vear"

Pipes all the settings of an existing retention plan to a new one. The new plan has the retention category "1 year" rather than the retention category that you set for the existing plan.

- New-EVRetentionPlan -Name "Projects Retention Plan" -Description "Plan for adding retention folders" -RetentionCategory "5 years" -FolderXmlPath "c:\My XML Files\folders.xml" -DisableStorageExpiry Creates a retention plan in which the specified XML file, folders.xml, defines the properties of one or more retention folders. The retention settings that you define for these folders in the XML file override the "5 years" retention category that you associate with the plan. The command also disables Storage Expiry in any archive that has retention folder issues.
- New-EVRetentionPlan -Name "Projects Retention Plan" -Description "Plan for New Projects" -RetentionCategory "5 years" -FolderXml "<?xml version=`"1.0`" encoding=`"utf-16`"?><RetentionFolderRoot><RetentionFolder Name=`"Documents`" RetentionCategory=`"5 years`" Expiry=`"Folder`" Inheritance=`"ThisFolderAndAllSubfolders`"/></RetentionFolder> </RetentionFolderRoot>"

Creates a retention plan with the specified name, description, and retention category, and associates with it the retention folder "Documents". You can use the following command to return the retention folder information for the plan:

```
Get-EVRetentionPlan -Name "Projects Retention Plan" | select
-expand Folders | sort FolderPath | ft -AutoSize
```

This command produces the following output:

Inheritance	Expiry	RetentionCategory	FolderName	FolderPath
ThisFolderAndAllSubfolders	Folder	5 years	Documents	\Documents

# **Output**

Table 12-4 lists the properties that are available.

New-EVRetentionPlan properties Table 12-4

Name	Туре	Description
Name	String	The name of the retention plan.
Description	String	The description of the retention plan.
RetentionCategory	String	The name of the retention category that is associated with the retention plan.
OverrideRetention	SwitchParameter	Whether you have specified the override retention flag for this retention plan.
ClassificationPolicy	String	The name of a classification policy with which the retention plan is associated.
HasFolders	Boolean	Whether the retention plan defines any retention folders. If true, the Folders and FolderXml properties contain information about the retention folders.
		The Folders property contains the information as tabulated text, which you can format using Format-Table.
		The FolderXml property contains the information as XML, which you can output to a file.
DisableStorageExpiry	SwitchParameter	Whether you have chosen to disable Storage Expiry in any archive that has retention folder issues.

### **Related cmdlets**

- See "Get-EVRetentionPlan" on page 239.
- See "Remove-EVRetentionPlan" on page 248.
- See "Set-EVRetentionPlan" on page 249.
- See "Get-EVSite" on page 277.

# Remove-EVRetentionPlan

Remove-EVRetentionPlan removes the specified retention plan, if it is not in use. The cmdlet prompts you to confirm the removal of the retention plan.

You cannot remove a retention plan while you have associated it with any of the following:

- An Exchange, Domino, or IMAP provisioning group
- An FSA volume or folder policy
- A public folder target
- A SharePoint target or site collection
- An archive to which you have assigned the retention plan through the Set-EVArchive PowerShell cmdlet

You must disassociate the retention plan from these entities and then run the appropriate provisioning or archiving task to remove the association with the target archives.

Remove-EVRetentionPlan is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, Which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

# **Syntax**

Remove-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId <String> -Name <String> [<CommonParameters>]

### **Parameters**

Table 12-5 Remove-EVRetentionPlan parameters

Parameter	Description
-SiteId (required)	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site to which the retention plan belongs. If you omit this parameter, and the cmdlet cannot determine the ID by looking in the registry, then Remove-EVRetentionPlan prompts you to enter the required ID.  You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.
-Name (required)	The name of the retention plan to remove.

### **Examples**

Remove-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId 13E...localdomain.com -Name "PlanForCEOs"

Removes the retention plan that is named "PlanForCEOs".

### Output

There is a confirmation message on completion.

### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVRetentionPlan" on page 239.
- See "New-EVRetentionPlan" on page 243.
- See "Set-EVRetentionPlan" on page 249.
- See "Set-EVArchive" on page 297.
- See "Get-EVSite" on page 277.

# Set-EVRetentionPlan

Set-EVRetentionPlan sets or updates the properties of an existing retention plan, such as its description and associated retention category, classification policy, and retention folders.

If you change any of the retention plan settings, you must run the appropriate provisioning task or restart the appropriate archiving task to apply the changes to the target archives. For example, if you have associated the retention plan with the archive of an SMTP target, you must restart the SMTP Archiving task. In Exchange environments, you must restart the Exchange Mailbox Archiving task and also synchronize the mailboxes.

```
Set-EVRetentionPlan is provided by
```

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

### Syntax

```
Set-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId <String> -Name <String> [-Description
<String>] [-RetentionCategory <String>] [-OverrideRetention
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-ClassificationPolicy <String>] [-FolderXmlPath
<String>] [-DisableStorageExpiry [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
Set-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId <String> -Name <String> [-Description
<String>] [-RetentionCategory <String>] [-OverrideRetention
```

```
[<SwitchParameter>]] [-ClassificationPolicy <String>] [-FolderXml
<String>] [-DisableStorageExpiry [<SwitchParameter>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

# **Parameters**

**Table 12-6** Set-EVRetentionPlan parameters

·				
Parameter	Description			
-SiteId (required)	The ID of the Enterprise Vault site for which to set or update the retention plan details. If you omit this parameter, and the cmdlet cannot determine the ID by looking in the registry, then Set-EVRetentionPlan prompts you to enter the required ID.			
	You can use Get-EVSite to obtain the site ID.			
-Name (required)	The name of a specific retention plan whose properties you want to set or update.			
-Description	The description to set for the retention plan. The description can contain up to 127 alphanumeric, space, or special characters.			
-RetentionCategory	The name of a retention category with which to associate the retention plan.			
-OverrideRetention	Add this parameter to override the current retention categories of the affected items with the retention category associated with this plan.			
	<b>Note:</b> Omit this parameter if you have also associated the plan with a classification policy that allows the classification rules to update the retention categories of items. In this case, Enterprise Vault expires the items according to the retention categories that the classification rules apply to them.			

Set-EVRetentionPlan parameters (continued) **Table 12-6** 

Parameter	Description
-ClassificationPolicy	The name of a classification policy with which to associate the retention plan. If specified, Enterprise Vault sends for classification all the archived items that have this retention plan and tags them according to the rules specified in the classification policy.
	<b>Note:</b> Classification operates in test mode if you have yet to install a license for the Enterprise Vault retention feature, or the existing license has expired. Instead of applying classification tags and other changes to the archived items, the classification feature generates a report that lists the planned changes.
-FolderXmlPath	The path to an XML file that defines the properties of one or more retention folders. You can create new retention folders and update or delete existing ones. For more information on retention folders and guidelines on how to prepare the required XML file, see the <i>Administrator's Guide</i> .
	Enterprise Vault comes with a sample XML file, RetentionFoldersSample.xml, which you can copy and modify as required. The file is in the Modules\EnterpriseVault subfolder of the Enterprise Vault installation folder (for example, C:\Program Files (x86)\Enterprise Vault\Modules\EnterpriseVault).
	If you have associated this retention plan with a classification policy that allows the classification feature to update the retention categories of individual items, the retention folders must have an Expiry setting of Item (not Folder).  Type an absolute, relative, or UNC path, and enclose it in greatering modes if it contains again a page characters.
-FolderXml	quotation marks if it contains space characters.  This parameter performs the same function as the  -FolderXmlPath parameter. However, in this case you define the retention folder properties in an XML string that you append to the parameter, instead of defining them in an external file. You can create new retention folders and update or delete existing ones.  Use a backtick character (`) to escape the quotation marks in this string.

**Table 12-6** Set-EVRetentionPlan parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
-DisableStorageExpiry	Add this parameter to disable Storage Expiry in any archive that has retention folder issues.

### **Examples**

- Set-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId 13E...localdomain.com -Name "Projects Retention Plan" -Description "Plan created for managing projects" -RetentionCategory "5 years"
  - Updates the properties of an existing retention plan, "Projects Retention Plan", in the specified Enterprise Vault site. The plan has the description "Plan created for managing projects" and the retention category "5 years".
- Set-EVRetentionPlan -Name "Projects Retention Plan" -ClassificationPolicy CP
  - Updates the classification policy property of the specified retention plan.
- Set-EVRetentionPlan -Name "Projects Retention Plan" -ClassificationPolicy CP -OverrideRetention
  - Sets the override retention flag for the specified retention plan. When items are manually deleted or automatically expired, the retention category that you have set with the plan overrides their current retention categories. However, if the classification policy allows classification to update the retention categories of individual items, it is necessary to omit the -OverrideRetention parameter. Enterprise Vault expires the items according to the retention categories that the classification rules apply to them.
- Set-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId 13E9...localdomain.com -Name "Projects Retention Plan" -Description "Plan updated for managing projects" -RetentionCategory "6 years" -OverrideRetention -ClassificationPolicy CP2
  - Updates the properties of an existing retention plan that is named "Projects Retention Plan" in the specified Enterprise Vault site. The plan has the description "Plan updated for managing projects" and the retention category "6 years".
- Set-EVRetentionPlan -SiteId 13E...localdomain.com -Name "Projects Retention Plan" -ClassificationPolicy ''
  - Removes the previously-applied classification policy so that classification no longer occurs.
- Set-EVRetentionPlan -Name "Projects Retention Plan" -FolderXmlPath c:\RetentionFolders.xml -DisableStorageExpiry

Applies the retention folder changes that are defined in the file c:\RetentionFolders.xml to the retention plan "Projects Retention Plan". The command also disables Storage Expiry in any archive that has retention folder issues.

For example, suppose that you originally defined the retention folder settings with the following XML:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-16"?>
<RetentionFolderRoot>
  <RetentionFolder Name="Inbox" RetentionCategory="1 Year"</pre>
    Expiry="Item" Inheritance="ThisFolderOnly" />
 <RetentionFolder Name="Business" RetentionCategory="5 Years"</pre>
    Expiry="Item" Inheritance="ThisFolderOnly" />
</RetentionFolderRoot>
```

To delete the "Inbox" folder, change the retention category for the "Business" folder to "1 Year", and create a new folder "Unit" as a subfolder of the "Business" folder, save the following as c:\RetentionFolders.xml and then submit it with the above command:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-16"?>
<RetentionFolderRoot>
  <RetentionFolder Name="Business" RetentionCategory="1 Year"</pre>
    Expiry="Item" Inheritance="ThisFolderOnly">
    <RetentionFolder Name="Unit" RetentionCategory="5 Years"</pre>
      Expiry="Item" Inheritance="ThisFolderAndAllSubfolders" />
  </RetentionFolder>
</RetentionFolderRoot>
```

You can use the following command to return the retention folder information for the plan:

```
Get-EVRetentionPlan -Name "New Projects Plan" | select -expand
Folders | sort FolderPath | ft -AutoSize
```

This command produces the following output:

```
FolderPath
           FolderName RetentionCategory Expiry
                                                   Inheritance
_____
                     _____
                                                    _____
\Business
           Business
                    1 year
                                   Item
                                                 ThisFolderOnlv
\Business\Unit Unit
                    5 years
                                   Item ThisFolderAndAllSubfolders
```

```
■ Set-EVRetentionPlan -Name "Projects Retention Plan" -FolderXml
  "<?xml version=`"1.0`"
  encoding=`"utf-16`"?><RetentionFolderRoot><RetentionFolder
  Name=`"Business`" RetentionCategory=`"1 Year`" Expiry=`"Item`"
```

```
Inheritance=`"ThisFolderOnly`"><RetentionFolder Name=`"Unit`"</pre>
RetentionCategory=`"5 Years`" Expiry=`"Item`"
Inheritance=`"ThisFolderAndAllSubfolders`"
/></RetentionFolder></RetentionFolderRoot>" -DisableStorageExpiry
```

Performs the same function as the command in the preceding example. However, the retention folder changes are now defined in the XML string that is appended to the command instead of being defined in an XML file.

## **Output**

Table 12-7 lists the properties that are available.

**Table 12-7** Set-EVRetentionPlan properties

Name	Туре	Description
Name	String	The name of the retention plan.
Description	String	The description of the retention plan.
RetentionCategory	String	The name of the retention category that is associated with the retention plan.
OverrideRetention	SwitchParameter	Whether you have specified the override retention flag for this retention plan.
ClassificationPolicy	String	The name of a classification policy with which the retention plan is associated.
HasFolders	Boolean	Whether the retention plan defines any retention folders. If true, the Folders and FolderXml properties contain information about the retention folders.
		The Folders property contains the information as tabulated text, which you can format using Format-Table.
		The FolderXml property contains the information as XML, which you can output to a file.
DisableStorageExpiry	SwitchParameter	Whether you have chosen to disable Storage Expiry in any archive that has retention folder issues.

#### Related cmdlets

■ See "Get-EVRetentionPlan" on page 239.

- See "New-EVRetentionPlan" on page 243.
- See "Remove-EVRetentionPlan" on page 248.
- See "Get-EVSite" on page 277.

Chapter 13

# Roles-based administration

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Add-EVRBARoleMember
- Get-FVRBAAzStoreXml
- Get-EVRBARole
- Get-EVRBARoleMember
- Remove-EVRBARoleMember
- Set-EVRBAAzStoreXml

## Add-EVRBARoleMember

Add-EVRBARoleMember adds one or more Active Directory users, groups, or built-in security principals as new members of an Enterprise Vault RBA role.

The <code>-Identity</code> parameter specifies the Enterprise Vault RBA role to access. You can identify an RBA role by its name or its GUID. You can also specify the role by passing a role object through the pipeline. For example, you can use <code>Get-EVRBARole</code> to retrieve a role object and then pass the object through the pipeline to <code>Add-EVRBARoleMember</code>. If you do not specify the <code>-Identity</code> or the <code>-InputObject</code> parameter, you are prompted to enter the value for <code>-Identity</code>.

The -Members parameter specifies the new members to add to a role. You can identify a new member by its security identifier (SID) or its SAM account name. If you specify more than one new member, use a comma-separated list. You cannot pass member objects through the pipeline to this cmdlet. If you do not specify the -Members parameter, you are prompted to enter the value for -Members.

You can specify the Enterprise Vault directory server using the -EVDirectoryServer parameter. If you do not use the -EVDirectoryServer parameter, and Add-EVRBARoleMember cannot determine the server, you are prompted to enter the Enterprise Vault directory server.

Permission to execute this cmdlet is restricted to the Vault Service account.

```
Add-EVRBARoleMember is provided by
```

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded automatically by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

## **Syntax**

```
Add-EVRBARoleMember [-Identity] <String> [-Members] <String[]>
-EVDirectoryServer <String> [-PassThru <Switch>] [-Confirm <Switch>]
[-WhatIf <Switch>] [<CommonParameters>]
Add-EVRBARoleMember [-InputObject]
<Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVRbaRole> [-Members] <String[]>
-EVDirectoryServer <String> [-PassThru <Switch>] [-Confirm <Switch>]
[-WhatIf <Switch>] [<CommonParameters>]
```

#### **Parameters**

Table 13-1 Add-EVRBARoleMember parameters

Parameter	Description	
-Identity (required)	Specifies an Enterprise Vault RBA role by its name or GUID.	
-InputObject (required)	Specifies an Enterprise Vault RBA role object.  This parameter can get this object through the pipeline or you can set this parameter to an object instance.	

**Table 13-1** Add-EVRBARoleMember parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description	
-Members (required)	Specifies a set of Active Directory users, groups, or built-in security principal objects in a comma-separated list to add to a role.	
	To identify each object, use one of the following property values. Note that the identifier in parentheses is the LDAP display name. The acceptable values for this parameter are:	
	<ul><li>Security Identifier (objectSid)</li><li>SAM Account Name (sAMAccountName)</li></ul>	
	The following example shows how to specify this parameter. This example specifies a user and a group by its SAM Account Name property and another user by its SID property.	
	-Members "fsaAdmin@example.com", "NT AUTHORITY\This Organization", "S-1-5-21-1529523603-1500826627-74573220-1119"	
	You cannot provide objects to this parameter. You cannot pass objects through the pipeline to this parameter.	
-EVDirectoryServer (required)	Specifies the host name, fully qualified domain name, or DNS alias of an Enterprise Vault Directory server. Note that, although this parameter is required, the cmdlet determines it automatically if it can.	
-PassThru	Returns an object representing the role with which you are working. By default, this cmdlet does not generate any output.	
-Confirm	Prompts you for confirmation before running the cmdlet.	
-WhatIf	Shows what would happen if the cmdlet runs. The cmdlet is not actually run.	

## **Examples**

- Add-EVRBARoleMember -Identity "File Server Administrator" -Members "fsaAdmin@example.com", "example\fsaGroup", "S-1-5-21-1529523603-1500826627-74573220-1119"
  - Adds the specified Active Directory members to an Enterprise Vault RBA role called "File Server Administrator".
- Add-EVRBARoleMember "File Server Administrator" Prompts for the members to be added and adds them to an Enterprise Vault RBA role called "File Server Administrator". Note that the parameter -Identity

is a positioned parameter (at position 0), so this example works without it being specified.

 Additionally, -EVDirectoryServer parameter can be specified to connect to the desired Enterprise Vault directory:

```
Add-EVRBARoleMember "File Server Administrator" -EVDirectoryServer
evs2.example.com
```

Prompts for the members to be added and adds them to an Enterprise Vault RBA role called "File Server Administrator" in the Enterprise Vault directory identified by the -EVDirectoryServer parameter.

-InputObject usage example:

```
$r = Get-EVRBARole "file server administrator"
Add-EVRBARoleMember -InputObject $r
```

Prompts for the members to be added and adds them to an Enterprise Vault RBA role called "File Server Administrator" in the current Enterprise Vault directory. Note that the parameter -InputObject is a positioned parameter (again at position 0), so this example will work without it being specified.

String piping example:

```
"file server administrator" | Add-EVRBARoleMember
```

Prompts for the members to be added and adds them to an Enterprise Vault RBA role called "File Server Administrator" in the current Enterprise Vault Directory.

EVRbaRole piping example:

```
Get-EVRBARole "file server administrator" -EVDirectoryServer
evs2.example.com | Add-EVRBARoleMember -Members "fsaAdmin1",
"fsaAdmin2" -EVDirectoryServer evs2.example.com
```

Pipes the EVRbaRole object obtained from the Get-EVRBARole cmdlet to the Add-EVRBARoleMember cmdlet and adds the specified members to that role. Also note that the parameter -EVDirectoryServer specifies the Enterprise Vault directory for each cmdlet to use.

## Output

Add-EVRBARoleMember returns no output, or a modified object of the type Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVRbaRole when the -PassThru parameter is specified. Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVRbaRole has the following properties.

Name	Туре	Description
Name	String	The name of the Enterprise Vault RBA role.
RoleGuid	String	The GUID of the Enterprise Vault RBA role.
TaskLinkDescription	String	The description of the associated TaskLink.
TaskLinkGuid	String	The GUID of the associated TaskLink.

**Table 13-2** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVRbaRole properties

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVRBARole" on page 261.
- See "Get-EVRBARoleMember" on page 263.
- See "Remove-EVRBARoleMember" on page 266.

## Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml

Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml downloads the RBA store from the Enterprise Vault Directory database to a file called EvAzStore.xml in the specified folder.

Specify the Enterprise Vault Directory database using the -EVDirectoryServer parameter. If the folder specified already contains a file called EvAzStore.xml, Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml overwrites it.

You can edit EvAzstore.xml using a suitable editor, then upload it to the Enterprise Vault Directory database using Set-EVRBAAZStoreXml.

Permission to execute this cmdlet is restricted to the Vault Service Account.

If you execute Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml from a server other than an Enterprise Vault server, it prompts for the -EVDirectoryServer parameter, unless -EVDirectoryServer is already specified as a parameter.

Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

## Syntax 1 4 1

Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml [-FolderPath] <String> -EVDirectoryServer <String> [<CommonParameters>]

**Table 13-3** Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml parameters

Parameter	Description
-FolderPath (required)	Specifies the folder to which EvAzStore.xml will be downloaded.
-EVDirectoryServer(required)	Specifies the host name, fully qualified domain name, or DNS alias of an Enterprise Vault Directory server. Note that although this parameter is required, the cmdlet determines it automatically if it can.

#### **Examples**

- Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml "C:\EvAzStoreXmlLocation" Downloads EvAzStore.xml from the locally installed Enterprise Vault server, to C:\EvAzStoreXmlLocation.
- Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml "C:\EvAzStoreXmlLocation" -EVDirectoryServer "evserver.example.com"

Downloads EvAzStore.xml from evserver.example.com to C:\EvAzStoreXmlLocation.

■ Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml -FolderPath "C:\EvAzStoreXmlLocation" -EVDirectoryServer "evserver.example.com" Downloads EvAzStore.xml from evserver.example.com to C:\EvAzStoreXmlLocation. Note the use of named parameters.

## Output

None.

#### Related cmdlets

See "Set-EVRBAAzStoreXml" on page 270.

## **Get-EVRBARole**

Get-EVRBARole gets all the Enterprise Vault RBA roles from the Enterprise Vault Directory. You can also get specific RBA roles by providing a full or partial role name using the -Name parameter.

You can specify the Enterprise Vault Directory using the -EVDirectoryServer parameter. If you do not specify the -EVDirectoryServer parameter, and

Get-EVRBARole cannot determine the directory, you are prompted to enter a value for -EVDirectoryServer.

Permission to execute this cmdlet is restricted to the Vault Service account.

Get-EVRBARole is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

## Syntax 3 4 1

Get-EVRBARole [[-Name] <String>] -EVDirectoryServer <String> [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

**Table 13-4** Get-EVRBARole parameters

Parameter	Description
-Name	Identifies all or part of the name of an Enterprise Vault RBA role.
-EVDirectoryServer (required)	Specifies the host name, fully qualified domain name, or DNS alias of an Enterprise Vault Directory server. Note that, although this parameter is required, the cmdlet determines it automatically if it can.

## **Examples**

■ Get-EVRBARole

Gets all the Enterprise Vault RBA roles from the current Enterprise Vault Directory.

- Get-EVRBARole -Name "File Server Administrator" Gets the Enterprise Vault RBA role called "File Server Administrator" from the current Enterprise Vault Directory.
- Get-EVRBARole ex\*

Performs a wildcard search and gets the Enterprise Vault RBA role objects whose names begin with "ex". For example:

- Exchange Administrator
- Extension Content Provider Administrator
- **Extension Content Provider Application**

Note that the parameter -Name is a positioned parameter (at position 0), so this example works without it being specified.

- In the preceding examples, you can also use the -EVDirectoryServer parameter to connect to a specified Enterprise Vault Directory.
  - Get-EVRBARole -EVDirectoryServer evs2.example.com Gets all the Enterprise Vault RBA roles from the Enterprise Vault Directory identified by the -EVDirectoryServer parameter.
  - Get-EVRBARole ex\* -EVDirectoryServer evs2.example.com Gets the Enterprise Vault RBA role objects whose names begin with "ex" in the Enterprise Vault Directory identified by the -EVDirectoryServer parameter.
- String piping example:

```
"ex*", "file server administrator" | Get-EVRBARole
Gets the matching Enterprise Vault RBA role objects.
```

#### Output

Get-EVRBARole returns objects of the type

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVRbaRole, which has the following properties.

Table 13-5 Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVRbaRole properties

Name	Туре	Description
Name	String	The name of the Enterprise Vault RBA role.
RoleGuid	String	The GUID of the Enterprise Vault RBA role.
TaskLinkDescription	String	The description of the associated TaskLink.
TaskLinkGuid	String	The GUID of the associated TaskLink.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Add-EVRBARoleMember" on page 256.
- See "Get-EVRBARoleMember" on page 263.
- See "Remove-EVRBARoleMember" on page 266.

## Get-EVRBARoleMember

Get-EVRBARoleMember gets the members of an Enterprise Vault RBA role from the Enterprise Vault Directory. Members can be Active Directory users, groups, or built-in security principals.

The -Identity parameter specifies the Enterprise Vault RBA role to access. You can identify an RBA role by its name, or GUID. You can also specify the role by passing a role object through the pipeline. For example, you can use Get-EVRBARole to retrieve a role object and then pass the object through the pipeline to Get-EVRBARoleMember. If you do not specify the -Identity or the -InputObject parameter, you are prompted to enter the value for -Identity.

You can specify the Enterprise Vault Directory using the -EVDirectoryServer parameter. If you do not specify the -EVDirectoryServer parameter, and Get-EVRBARoleMember cannot determine the directory, you are prompted to enter a value for -EVDirectoryServer.

If you execute Get-EVRBARoleMember from a server other than an Enterprise Vault server, it prompts for the -EVDirectoryServer parameter, unless -EVDirectoryServer is already specified as a parameter.

Permission to execute this cmdlet is restricted to the Vault Service Account.

Get-EVRBARoleMember is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, Which is loaded automatically by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

## **Syntax**

```
Get-EVRBARoleMember [-Identity] <String> -EVDirectoryServer <String>
[<CommonParameters>]
```

Get-EVRBARoleMember [-InputObject]

<Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVRbaRole> -EVDirectoryServer <String> [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

Table 13-6 Get-EVRBARoleMember parameters

Parameter	Description
-Identity (required)	Specifies an Enterprise Vault RBA role by its name or GUID.
-InputObject (required)	Specifies an Enterprise Vault RBA role object. This parameter can get this object through the pipeline or you can set this parameter to an object instance.
-EVDirectoryServer (required)	Specifies the host name, fully qualified domain name, or DNS alias of an Enterprise Vault Directory server. Note that, although this parameter is required, the cmdlet determines it automatically if it can.

#### **Examples**

- Get-EVRBARoleMember -Identity "File Server Administrator" Gets the members of the Enterprise Vault RBA role called "File Server Administrator" from the current Enterprise Vault Directory.
- Get-EVRBARoleMember "File Server Administrator" Gets the members of the Enterprise Vault RBA role called "File Server Administrator" from the current Enterprise Vault Directory. Note that the -Identity parameter is a positioned parameter (at position 0), so this example works without it being specified.
- Additionally, -EVDirectoryServer parameter can be specified to connect to the desired Enterprise Vault directory.

```
Get-EVRBARoleMember "File Server Administrator" -EVDirectoryServer
evs2.example.com
```

Gets the members of the Enterprise Vault RBA role called "File Server Administrator" from the Enterprise Vault Directory identified by the -EVDirectoryServer parameter.

String piping example:

```
"file server administrator" | Get-EVRBARoleMember
Gets the members of the Enterprise Vault RBA role called "File Server
Administrator" from the current Enterprise Vault Directory.
```

■ -InputObject usage example:

```
$r = Get-EVRBARole "file server administrator"
C:\PS> Get-EVRBARoleMember -InputObject $r
```

Gets the members of the Enterprise Vault RBA role as specified by the input object \$r from the current Enterprise Vault Directory. Note that the parameter -InputObject is a positioned parameter (again at position 0), so this example will work without it being specified.

■ EVRbaRole piping example:

```
Get-EVRBARole "file server administrator" | Get-EVRBARoleMember
Pipes the EVRbaRole object obtained from the Get-EVRBARole cmdlet to the
Get-EVRBAROleMember cmdlet to get the role members for the specified identity.
```

## Output

Get-EVRBARoleMember returns objects of the type

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVRbaRoleMember, which has the following properties.

Name	Туре	Description	
Name	String	The NTAccount name of the member.	
SID	String	The security identifier (SID) of the member.	
Member0f	String	The name of the role to which the member belongs.	

**Table 13-7** Symantec. Enterprise Vault. Admin. EVR baRole Member properties

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVRBARole" on page 261.
- See "Add-EVRBARoleMember" on page 256.
- See "Remove-EVRBARoleMember" on page 266.

## Remove-EVRBARoleMember

Remove-EVRBARoleMember removes one or more Active Directory users, groups, or built-in security principals from an Enterprise Vault RBA role.

The -Identity parameter specifies the Enterprise Vault RBA role to access. You can identify an RBA role by its name or its GUID. You can also specify the role by passing a role object through the pipeline. For example, you can use Get-EVRBARole to retrieve a role object and then pass the object through the pipeline to Remove-EVRBARoleMember. If you do not specify the -Identity or the -InputObject parameter, you are prompted to enter the value for -Identity.

The -Members parameter specifies the members to remove from the role. You can identify a member by its security identifier (SID) or its SAM account name. If you are specifying more than one member, use a comma-separated list. You cannot pass member objects through the pipeline to this cmdlet. If you do not specify the -Members parameter, you are prompted to enter the value for -Members.

You can specify the Enterprise Vault Directory using the -EVDirectoryServer parameter.

If you do not specify the -EVDirectoryServer parameter, and Remove-EVRBARoleMember cannot determine the server, you are prompted to enter the Enterprise Vault directory server.

If you execute Remove-EVRBARoleMember from a server other than an Enterprise Vault server, it prompts for the -EVDirectoryServer parameter, unless -EVDirectoryServer is already specified as a parameter.

Permission to execute this cmdlet is restricted to the Vault Service Account.

Remove-EVRBARoleMember is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

## **Syntax**

```
Remove-EVRBARoleMember [-Identity] <String> [-Members] <String[]>
-EVDirectoryServer <String> [-PassThru] [-Confirm] [-WhatIf]
[<CommonParameters>]
Remove-EVRBARoleMember [-InputObject]
<Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVRbaRole> [-Members] <String[]>
-EVDirectoryServer <String> [-PassThru] [-Confirm] [-WhatIf]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

#### **Parameters**

**Table 13-8** Remove-EVRBARoleMember parameters

Parameter	Description	
-Identity (required)	Specifies an Enterprise Vault RBA role by its name or GUID.	
-InputObject (required)	Specifies an Enterprise Vault RBA role object. This parameter can get this object through the pipeline or you can set this parameter to an object instance.	
-Members (required)	Specifies a set of Active Directory users, groups, or built-in security principal objects in a comma-separated list to remove from a role.	
	To identify each object, use one of the following property values. Note that the identifier in parentheses is the LDAP display name. The acceptable values for this parameter are:	
	<ul><li>Security Identifier (objectSid)</li><li>SAM Account Name (sAMAccountName)</li></ul>	
	The following example shows how to specify this parameter.  This example specifies a user and a group by their SAM Account Name property and another user by its SID property.	
	-Members "fsaadmin1@example.com", "NT AUTHORITY\This Organization", "S-1-5-21-1529523603-1500826627-74573220-1119"	
	You cannot provide objects to this parameter. You cannot pass objects through the pipeline to this parameter.	

Parameter	Description
-EVDirectoryServer (required)	Specifies the host name, fully qualified domain name, or DNS alias of an Enterprise Vault directory server. Note that, although this parameter is required, the cmdlet determines it automatically if it can.
-PassThru	Returns an object representing the role with which you are working. By default, this cmdlet does not generate any output.
-Confirm	Prompts you for confirmation before running the cmdlet.
-WhatIf	Shows what would happen if the cmdlet runs. The cmdlet is not actually run.

**Table 13-8** Remove-EVRBARoleMember parameters (continued)

### **Examples**

■ Remove-EVRBARoleMember -Identity "File Server Administrator" -Members "fsaAdmin1@example.com", "example\fsaGroup1", "S-1-5-21-1529523603-1500826627-74573220-1119"

Removes the specified Active Directory members from an Enterprise Vault RBA role called "File Server Administrator".

- Remove-EVRBARoleMember "File Server Administrator" Prompts for the members to be removed and removes them from an Enterprise Vault RBA role called "File Server Administrator". Note that the parameter -Identity is a positioned parameter (at position 0), so this example works without it being specified.
- Additionally, -EVDirectoryServer parameter can be specified to connect to the desired Enterprise Vault directory.

```
Remove-EVRBARoleMember "File Server Administrator"
-EVDirectoryServer evs2.example.com
```

Prompts for the members to be removed and removes them from an Enterprise Vault RBA role called "File Server Administrator" in the Enterprise Vault Directory identified by the -EVDirectoryServer parameter.

-InputObject usage example:

```
$r = Get-EVRBARole "file server administrator"
Remove-EVRBARoleMember -InputObject $r
```

Prompts for the members to be removed and removes them from an Enterprise Vault RBA role called "File Server Administrator" in the current Enterprise Vault Directory. Note that the parameter -InputObject is a positioned parameter (again at position 0), so this example will work without it being specified.

#### String piping example:

"file server administrator" | Remove-EVRBARoleMember

Prompts for the members to be removed and removes them from an Enterprise Vault RBA role called "File Server Administrator" in the current Enterprise Vault Directory.

■ EVRbaRole piping example:

```
Get-EVRBARole "file server administrator" -EVDirectoryServer
evs2.example.com | Remove-EVRBARoleMember -Members "fsaAdmin1",
"fsaAdmin2" -EVDirectoryServer evs2.example.com
```

Pipes the EVRbaRole object obtained from the Get-EVRBARole cmdlet to the Remove-EVRBARoleMember cmdlet and removes the specified members from that role. Also note that the parameter -EVDirectoryServer specifies the Enterprise Vault Directory for each cmdlet to use.

#### **Output**

Remove-EVRBARoleMember returns no output, or a modified object of the type Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVRbaRole when the -PassThru parameter is specified. Symantec. Enterprise Vault. Admin. EVRbaRole has the following properties.

**Table 13-9** Symantec.EnterpriseVault.Admin.EVRbaRole properties

Name	Туре	Description
Name	String	The name of the Enterprise Vault RBA role.
RoleGuid	String	The GUID of the Enterprise Vault RBA role.
TaskLinkDescription	String	The description of the associated TaskLink.
TaskLinkGuid	String	The GUID of the associated TaskLink.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVRBARole" on page 261.
- See "Add-EVRBARoleMember" on page 256.
- See "Get-EVRBARoleMember" on page 263.

## Set-EVRBAAzStoreXml

Set-EVRBAAzStoreXml uploads the RBA store from the specified folder to the Enterprise Vault Directory database. Set-EVRBAAZStoreXml requires that the RBA store is in a file called EvAzStore.xml, and that it is in the folder you specify.

Specify the Enterprise Vault Directory using the -EVDirectoryServer parameter.

Permission to execute this cmdlet is restricted to the Vault Service Account.

If you execute the cmdlet from a server other than an Enterprise Vault server, the cmdlet prompts for the -EVDirectoryServer parameter, unless -EVDirectoryServer is already specified as a parameter.

You can only upload changes to latest version of EvAzStore.xml. If Enterprise Vault has a newer version of EvAzstore.xml, you must get the latest RBA store using Get-EVRBAAZStoreXml, make the changes and upload EvAzStore.xml again.

Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

## Syntax 1 4 1

Set-EVRBAAzStoreXml [-FolderPath] <String> -EVDirectoryServer <String> [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

Table 13-10 Set-EVRBAAzStoreXml parameters

Parameter	Description
-FolderPath (required)	Specifies the folder from which EvAzStore.xml will be uploaded.
-EVDirectoryServer (required)	Specifies the host name, fully qualified domain name, or DNS alias of an Enterprise Vault Directory server. Note that although this parameter is required, the cmdlet determines it automatically if it can.

## **Examples**

- Set-EVRBAAzStoreXml "C:\EvAzStoreXmlLocation" Uploads EvAzStore.xml from C:\EvAzStoreXmlLocation to the locally installed Enterprise Vault server.
- Set-EVRBAAzStoreXml "C:\EvAzStoreXmlLocation" -EVDirectoryServer "evserver.example.com"

Uploads EvAzStore.xml from C:\EvAzStoreXmlLocation to evserver.example.com.

■ Set-EVRBAAzStoreXml -FolderPath "C:\EvAzStoreXmlLocation" -EVDirectoryServer "evserver.example.com" Uploads EvAzStore.xml from C:\EvAzStoreXmlLocation to evserver.example.com. Note the use of named parameters.

## **Output**

None.

#### Related cmdlets

■ See "Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml" on page 260.

## Chapter

## Sites and servers

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Get-EVComputers
- Get-EVFileLocation
- Get-EVIISWebsite
- Get-EVServer
- Get-EVSite
- Get-EVSiteInfo

## **Get-EVComputers**

 ${\tt Get-EvComputers}\ \textbf{returns}\ \textbf{the collection of computers listed in the ComputerEntry}\ \textbf{table of the Directory database}.$ 

Get-EVComputers is provided by

 ${\tt Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.}$ 

## **Syntax**

Get-EVComputers [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

PowerShell common parameters only.

## **Examples**

■ Get-EVComputers

Returns the collection of computers listed in the ComputerEntry table of the Directory database.

■ Get-EVComputers | Where-Object {\$ .EnabledForIMAP -eq 1} | ForEach-Object {Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled \$ .ComputerNameAlternate} Finds all Enterprise Vault servers that are enabled for IMAP and disables each one in turn, stopping the IMAP server in the process.

#### **Output**

Table 14-1 lists the properties that are available.

**Table 14-1** Get EVComputers properties

Name	Туре	Description
ComputerIdentity	Int32	An Enterprise Vault unique identifier for this server.
ComputerName	String	The computer name.
ComputerNameAlternate	String	The computer alternate name.
EnabledForIMAP	Boolean	Indicates whether the server has been enabled for IMAP. Possible values \$true (server is enabled for IMAP), \$false (server is not enabled for IMAP), null (server has never been enabled for IMAP).
IMAPEndPointEntryId	String	The IMAP Endpoint Entry Id.
IMAPEndpointName	String	The IMAP Endpoint name.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled" on page 217.
- See "Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled" on page 218.
- See "Get-EVIMAPUsers" on page 213.
- See "Get-EVIMAPUserSettings" on page 215.

## **Get-EVFileLocation**

Gets details of the Enterprise Vault file locations that are configured on the current Enterprise Vault server.

Get-EVFileLocation is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll, which is not imported automatically by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell. You must import this DLL module.

See "Importing modules" on page 9.

## **Syntax**

Get-EVFileLocation [[-Type] <String>] [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

Table 14-2 Get-EVFileLocation parameters

Parameter	Description
-Туре	The Enterprise Vault file location for which you want details. You can specify any of the following:
	<ul> <li>Application. Gets the path to the Enterprise Vault program folder.</li> <li>Cache. Gets the path to the Enterprise Vault cache location.</li> <li>Temporary. Gets the path to the folder that Enterprise Vault uses for temporary files.</li> </ul>

## **Examples**

■ Get-EVFileLocation Gets details of the Enterprise Vault file locations that are configured on the current server.

## **Output**

Table 14-3 lists the properties that are available.

**Table 14-3** Get-EVFileLocation properties

Name	Туре	Description
Path	String	Path to the folder location.
TotalQuotaGBytesAvailable	Double	The total available space at the location, in gigabytes.
TotalQuotaGBytesFree	Double	The free space at the location, in gigabytes.
TotalQuotaGBytesUsed	Double	The space used at the location, in gigabytes.

Table 14-3 Get-EVFileLocation properties (continued)

Name	Туре	Description
Туре	FileLocation	One of the following: "Application"; "Cache"; "Temporary".

## **Get-EVIISWebsite**

Gets details of the Enterprise Vault virtual directories that are configured on the current Enterprise Vault server.

Get-EVIISWebsite is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll, which is not imported automatically by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell. You must import this DLL module.

See "Importing modules" on page 9.

## **Syntax**

Get-EVIISWebsite [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

PowerShell common parameters only.

## **Examples**

■ Get-EVIISWebsite

Gets details of the Enterprise Vault virtual directories that have been configured on the current Enterprise Vault server.

## **Output**

Table 14-4 lists the properties that are available.

**Table 14-4** Get-EVIISWebsite properties

Name	Туре	Description
EnterpriseVaultModule	EVWebsiteModule	One of the following: "EVMOD_ENTERPRISEVAULT"; "EVMOD_FSAREPORTING"; "EVMOD_EVINDEXING"; "EVMOD_ENTERPRISEVAULTAPI"; "EVMOD_EVSEARCHCLIENT"; "EVMOD_EVSEARCHSERVER".

Table 14-4 Get-EVIISWebsite properties (continued)

Name	Туре	Description
WebAddress	String	An Enterprise Vault URL.

## **Get-EVServer**

Gets information about the current Enterprise Vault server.

Get-EVServer is provided by Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll, which is not imported automatically by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell. You must import this DLL module.

See "Importing modules" on page 9.

## **Syntax**

Get-EVServer [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

PowerShell common parameters only.

## **Examples**

■ Get-EVServer Gets details of the current Enterprise Vault server.

## **Output**

#### Get-EVServer returns an object of type

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.Output.Server, which has the following properties.

**Table 14-5** Get-EVServer properties

Name	Туре	Description
Aliases	List <string></string>	Alias names for the Enterprise Vault server.
ComputerEntryIds	List <string></string>	The server Id.
Name	String	The server name.
Version	String	The version of Enterprise Vault that is on the server.

## **Get-EVSite**

Gets the Enterprise Vault site information for the current Enterprise Vault server.

Get-EVSite is provided by Symantec. EnterpriseVault. PowerShell. Core.dll, which is not imported automatically by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell. You must import this DLL module.

See "Importing modules" on page 9.

#### **Syntax**

Get-EVSite [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

PowerShell common parameters only.

## **Examples**

■ Get-EVSite Gets details of the Vault Site of which the current server is a member.

## **Output**

Table 14-6 lists the properties that are available.

**Table 14-6** Get-EVSite properties

Name	Туре	Description
DirectorySQLServer	String	The name of the SQL Server computer that hosts the Directory database.
ID	String	The Site ID.
Name	String	The name of the Enterprise Vault site.

## **Related cmdlets**

See "Get-EVSiteInfo" on page 277.

## **Get-EVSiteInfo**

Note: This cmdlet is deprecated. To get the Enterprise Vault site information, use the Get-EVSite cmdlet.

Gets the Enterprise Vault site information for the current Enterprise Vault server.

Get-EVSiteInfo is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.AdminAPI.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

## **Syntax**

Get-EVSiteInfo [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

PowerShell common parameters only.

## **Examples**

■ Get-EVSiteInfo Gets details of the Vault Site of which the current server is a member.

## **Output**

Table 14-7 lists the properties that are available.

Get-EVSiteInfo properties **Table 14-7** 

Name	Туре	Description
Identity	String	The Site ID.
ComputerName	String	The name of the SQL Server computer that hosts the Directory database.

#### Related cmdlets

■ See "Get-EVSite" on page 277.

## Tasks and services

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Get-EVDependencyService
- Get-EVDependencyServiceState
- Get-EVService
- Get-EVServiceState
- Get-EVTask
- Get-EVTaskState

## **Get-EVDependencyService**

Gets the dependency services information for all the Enterprise Vault services that are on the current Enterprise Vault server.

Get-EVDependencyService is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll, which is not imported automatically by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell. You must import this DLL module.

See "Importing modules" on page 9.

## **Syntax**

Get-EVDependencyService [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

PowerShell common parameters only.

## **Examples**

■ Get-EVDependencyService

Gets the dependency information for all the Enterprise Vault services that are on the current Enterprise Vault server.

#### Output

Table 15-1 lists the properties that are available.

Get-EVDependencyService properties **Table 15-1** 

Name	Туре	Description
DisplayName	String	The name of the dependency service, such as "Message Queuing" or "World Wide Publishing Service".
EntryID	String	This value is always empty.
Name	String	The dependency name, such as "MSMQ" or "W3SVC".
Type	ServiceType	One of the following: "MSMQService", "IISService".

#### Related cmdlets

See "Get-EVDependencyServiceState" on page 280.

## Get-EVDependencyServiceState

Gets the current state for the specified dependency service. The state can be either "Running" or "Stopped".

Get-EVDependencyServiceState is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Monitoring.dll, which is not imported automatically by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell. You must import this DLL module.

See "Importing modules" on page 9.

## **Syntax**

Get-EVDependencyServiceState [-ServiceName] <String>

#### **Parameters**

Table 15-2 lists the properties that are available.

Table 15-2 Get-EVDependencyServiceState parameters

Parameter	Description
-ServiceName	The name of the service whose details you require.
	You can use the Get-EVDependencyService cmdlet to get the service names.

## **Examples**

- Get-EVDependencyServiceState msmq Gets the state of the Message Queuing service.
- Get-EVDependencyServiceState W3SVC Gets the state of the World Wide Web Publishing Service (IIS).

## **Output**

Table 15-3 lists the properties that are available.

Get-EVDependencyServiceState properties **Table 15-3** 

Name	Туре	Description
Value	ServiceControllerStatus	One of the following: "Stopped", "StartPending", "StopPending", "Running", "ContinuePending", "PausePending", "Paused".

#### Related cmdlets

See "Get-EVDependencyService" on page 279.

## **Get-EVService**

Gets details of the Enterprise Vault services that are configured on the current Enterprise Vault server.

Get-EVService is provided by Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll, which is not imported automatically by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell. You must import this DLL module.

See "Importing modules" on page 9.

## **Syntax**

Get-EVService [<CommonParameters>]

PowerShell common parameters only.

### **Examples**

■ Get-EVService

Lists the Enterprise Vault services that are configured on the current Enterprise Vault server.

## **Output**

Table 15-4 lists the properties that are available.

**Table 15-4** Get-EVService properties

Name	Туре	Description
DisplayName	String	The service display name as shown in the Administration Console. For example, "Enterprise Vault Directory Service".
EntryID	String	The service EntryID.
Name	String	The service name. For example, "EnterpriseVaultAdminService".
Туре	ServiceType	One of the following: "DirectoryService", AdminService", "ShoppingService", "IndexingService", "StorageService", "TaskControllerService".

## **Get-EVServiceState**

Gets the current state of the specified Enterprise Vault service. The state can be either "Running" or "Stopped".

Get-EVServiceState is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Monitoring.dll, which is not imported automatically by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell. You must import this DLL module.

See "Importing modules" on page 9.

## **Syntax**

Get-EVServiceState [-ServiceName] <String> [<CommonParameters>]

Table 15-5 lists the properties that are available.

Get-EVServiceState properties Table 15-5

Parameter	Description
-ServiceName	The name of the service whose details you require.

## **Examples**

■ Get-EVServiceState -ServiceName EnterpriseVaultShoppingService Returns the current state of the EnterpriseVaultShoppingService. You can use the Get-EVService to find the names of the Enterprise Vault services.

#### **Output**

Table 15-6 lists the properties that are available.

**Table 15-6** Get-EVServiceState properties

Name	Туре	Description
Value	Service Controller Status	One of the following: "Stopped"; "StartPending"; "StopPending"; "Running"; "ContinuePending"; "PausePending"; "Paused".

#### Related cmdlets

■ See "Get-EVService" on page 281.

## **Get-EVTask**

Gets details of the Enterprise Vault tasks that are configured on the current Enterprise Vault server.

Get-EVTask is provided by Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll, which is not imported automatically by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell. You must import this DLL module.

See "Importing modules" on page 9.

## **Syntax**

Get-EVTask [<CommonParameters>]

PowerShell common parameters only.

## **Examples**

■ Get-EVTask

Gets details of the Enterprise Vault tasks that are configured on the current server.

## **Output**

Table 15-7 lists the properties that are available.

**Table 15-7** Get-EVTask properties

Name	Туре	Description
Description	String	The description of the task, as shown the task's properties in the Administration Console.
EntryID	String	The task's Entry ID.
Name	String	The task's name, as shown in the Administration Console.
Type	String	One of the following: "EV_TASK_TYPE_ARCHIVING"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_CLIENTACCESS_POLICY_SYNC"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_DOMINO_MAILBOX_ARCHIVING"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_DOMINO_MAILBOX_POLICY_SYNC"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_EXCHANGE_POLICY_SYNC"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_FSA"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_INDEXING"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_JOURNALING"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_MOVE_ARCHIVE"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_NOTES_JOURNALING"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_PSTCOLLECTOR"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_PSTLOCATOR"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_PSTMIGRATOR"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_PUBLICFOLDER"; "EV_TASK_TYPE_SHAREPOINT".

#### Related cmdlets

See "Get-EVTaskState" on page 284.

## **Get-EVTaskState**

Gets the current state of the specified Enterprise Vault task.

Get-EVTaskState is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Monitoring.dll, which is not imported automatically by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell. You must import this DLL module.

See "Importing modules" on page 9.

## **Syntax**

Get-EVTaskState [-TaskEntryID] <String> [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

Table 15-8 Get-EVTaskState parameters

Parameter	Description
-TaskEntryID	The TaskEntryID of the task whose details you require. You can use the Get-EVTask cmdlet to get the TaskEntryID.

## **Examples**

■ Get-EVTask | foreach{\$ .EntryID;Get-EVTaskState \$ .EntryID} Uses Get-EVTask to get the TaskEntryID of each task on the current Enterprise Vault

## **Output**

Table 15-9 lists the properties that are available.

**Table 15-9** Get-EVTaskState properties

Name	Туре	Description
(None)	String	A text string that describes the current status of the task.  Possible values: "Stopping", "Stopped", "Running", "Refreshing", "Paused", "Loading", "Failed", "Disabled", "CntrSvcNotRunning", "Error", "Processing", "Invalid".

#### Related cmdlets

■ See "Get-EVTask" on page 283.

## Vault stores and archives

This chapter includes the following topics:

- Export-EVArchive
- Get-EVArchive
- Get-EVVaultStore
- Get-EVVaultStorePartition
- Set-EVArchive
- Start-PartitionRollover

## **Export-EVArchive**

Export-EVArchive exports items from the specified archive. You can limit the export to items that match the specified search criteria.

**Note:** If you want to export items to fulfil the requirements of the Capstone records management system, you may prefer to run the <code>Export-EVNARAArchive</code> cmdlet. <code>Export-EVNARAArchive</code> has many of the same features as <code>Export-EVARCHIVE</code> but limits the export to items that Enterprise Vault has marked as permanent records.

Export-EVArchive is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

## **Syntax**

```
Export-EVArchive [-ArchiveId] <String> [-OutputDirectory] <String>
[[-SearchString] [<String>]] [[-Format] [<ExportFormat>]]
```

[[-MaxThreads] [<Integer>]] [-Retry <SwitchParameter>] [-MaxPSTSizeMB <Integer>] [<CommonParameters>]

## **Parameters**

Export-EVArchive parameters **Table 16-1** 

Parameter	Description
-ArchiveId (required)	Specifies the ID of the archive from which to export the items. You can use Get-EVArchive to obtain the required ID.
-OutputDirectory (required)	Specifies the path to the folder in which the cmdlet should place the exported items. Type an absolute, relative, or UNC path that contains up to 200 characters. Enclose the path in quotation marks if it contains space characters.  If the specified folder does not exist, the cmdlet attempts to create it.
-SearchString	Specifies a search query with which to identify selected items for export. You can use the same query syntax as you might use to look for specific items in Enterprise Vault Search. For example, the search query "to:mike_smith" selects for export only those items for which he was a recipient. Enclose the query in quotation marks if it contains space characters.  For more information on the query syntax, see the online Help for Enterprise Vault Search.

**Table 16-1** Export-EVArchive parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
-Format	Specifies the format in which to export the items. The possible values are EML, NATIVE, and PST, where NATIVE is the default. To export to PST, Microsoft Outlook must be installed and set as the default email client on both the local server and the server hosting the Enterprise Vault Storage service for the specified archive.
	The NATIVE value instructs the cmdlet to export each item in its original format: MSG for Microsoft Exchange items, EML for SMTP items, TXT for text files, and so on.
	With the PST value, the cmdlet first exports the items as MSG files and then collects them in a PST file. The folder structure within the PST file matches that of the source archive. However, if a source folder contains more than 100,000 items then the cmdlet automatically creates additional folders in the PST file to hold the excess items.
	If an exported item is larger than 250 MB, the cmdlet leaves it outside the PST file instead of collecting it in the file. If the item exceeds 2 GB, the cmdlet exports it in its native format rather than as MSG.
-MaxThreads	Specifies the maximum number of threads to use for the export process. Type a value between 1 and 100. The default value is 16.
	Reducing the number of threads can help to minimize the load on Enterprise Vault server resources. Alternatively, in distributed or high specification Enterprise Vault environments, increasing the number of threads can improve throughput.
-Retry	If specified, runs the cmdlet again to export items that it did not export during a previous run. For example, this may be necessary if the previous run stopped for some reason before it completed, or the run completed but failed to export certain items.
	Take care to specify the same ArchiveId and OutputDirectory parameter values as you specified for the previous run. You do not need to specify the SearchString and Format parameter values again, as the cmdlet automatically uses the values that you previously specified.

Parameter	Description
-MaxPSTSizeMB	For exports to PST only, specifies the maximum size in MB of each PST file. After a PST file reaches this limit, the cmdlet automatically creates a new file for the remaining items. Type a value between 500 and 51200. The default value is 20480 (20 GB).

**Table 16-1** Export-EVArchive parameters (continued)

#### **Examples**

■ Export-EVArchive -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 -OutputDirectory c:\Temp

Exports all the items from the specified archive to the output folder c:\Temp.

- Export-EVArchive -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 -OutputDirectory "c:\Exported Items" -SearchString "to:mike smith" Exports only those items for which Mike Smith was a recipient.
- Export-EVArchive -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 -OutputDirectory
  - c:\Temp -Format PST -MaxPSTSizeMB 51200 Exports all the items to one or more PST files, each of which can be up to 50 GB in size.
- Export-EVArchive -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 -OutputDirectory c:\Temp -MaxThreads 100

Allocates 100 threads to the process of exporting all the items from the specified archive.

- Export-EVArchive -ArchiveId 19D...EVServer1 -OutputDirectory c:\Temp -Retry
  - For the specified archive, retries an export run that previously failed to export all the required items. The specified output folder is the same as that for the previous run. The cmdlet automatically uses the same search string and format values as those specified for the previous run.
- "19D...EVServer1","18F...EVServer2","14C...EVServer3" | Export-EVArchive -OutputDirectory "c:\Exported Items" Pipes the IDs of three archives from which to export all the items.

## Output

There is a confirmation message on completion.

In addition, the cmdlet creates a report file called ExportReport datetime.txt; for example, ExportReport 20160311125651.txt. This file shows the number of exported items and identifies any that the cmdlet failed to export. If the export failed altogether for some reason, the report indicates the probable cause.

#### Related cmdlets

- See "Get-EVArchive" on page 290.
- See "Export-EVNARAArchive" on page 229.
- See "Get-EVRecordSettings" on page 235.

## **Get-EVArchive**

Get-EVArchive returns a list of some or all of the archives in the Enterprise Vault site. You can filter this list to show the following:

- Archives in which a specified user has various permissions, either directly or through membership of an Active Directory group.
- Archives whose name exactly matches the specified name.

You can further filter the list by a number of archive properties. For example, you can choose to list only those archives in which a specified user has permission to delete the archived items, or only those archives that are on legal hold.

```
Get-EVArchive is provided by
```

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

#### **Syntax**

```
Get-EVArchive [-User] <String> [[-Server] <String>] [-DeleteProtected
[<Boolean>]] [-DeleteExpiredItems [<Boolean>]] [-OnHold [<Boolean>]]
[-Permissions [<String>]] [<CommonParameters>]
Get-EVArchive [[-ArchiveName] <String>] [[-Server] <String>]
[-DeleteProtected [<Boolean>]] [-DeleteExpiredItems [<Boolean>]]
[-OnHold [<Boolean>]] [<CommonParameters>]
```

#### **Parameters**

Table 16-2 Get-EVArchive parameters

Parameter	Description
-User (required if you use the first parameter set in the Syntax section)	Identifies the user for which to retrieve the archive list. Type the user's Windows logon name, user principal name, or Domino user ID. For example: user@domain.com, domain\user.

Get-EVArchive parameters (continued) **Table 16-2** 

Parameter	Description
-ArchiveName	Specifies the name of an archive for which to retrieve the details.
-Server	Identifies the Enterprise Vault server for which to retrieve the archive list. For example: localhost, evserver.domain.com.  If you omit this parameter, the cmdlet looks in the registry to identify the Enterprise Vault Directory service computer.
-DeleteProtected	Filters the archive list according to whether the user can manually delete the items in the archives. Set to \$false to list the archives in which the user can manually delete items, or \$true to list the archives in which the user cannot delete items.
-DeleteExpiredItems	Filters the archive list according to whether Enterprise Vault can automatically delete the archived items whose retention periods have expired. Set to \$false to list the archives in which Enterprise Vault does not delete expired items, or \$true to list the archives in which it does.
-OnHold	Filters the archive list according to the legal hold status of the archives. Set to \$false to list the archives in which either the user or Enterprise Vault (or both) can delete items, or \$true to list the archives that are on legal hold.  Legal hold is equivalent to DeleteProtected set to \$true and DeleteExpiredItems set to \$false.
-Permissions	Filters the archive list according to the permissions that the user has on the archives. Specify the permissions as a combination of r (for read), w (for write), and d (for delete); for example, rw and rwd. A blank value () denotes any permission. The default permission if not specified is d (delete).  You can only set this parameter if you have also specified
	the -User parameter.

# **Examples**

- Get-EVArchive Lists all the archives in the Enterprise Vault site.
- Get-EVArchive -DeleteProtected \$false

Filters the list of archives in the Enterprise Vault site to show only those in which users can manually delete items.

- Get-EVArchive -User Domain\User Lists the archives in which the user Domain\User has delete permissions.
- Get-EVArchive -User user@domain -DeleteProtected \$false -DeleteExpiredItems \$false -Permissions rw Lists the archives in which the user user@domain.com has both read and write permissions. Get-EVArchive filters the list to show only those archives in which the user can manually delete items but in which Enterprise Vault cannot automatically delete expired items.
- Get-EVArchive -User Domain\User -OnHold \$false | format-table -auto Lists the archives in which the user Domain\User has delete permissions. Get-EVArchive excludes from the list all the archives that are on legal hold and writes the output to format-table.
- Get-EVArchive -ArchiveName msmith | format-table -auto Lists the archives that have the name "msmith".
- Get-EVArchive | where-object {\$ .ArchiveName -ilike "\*journal\*"} Lists the archives whose names contain the case-insensitive string "journal".

## **Output**

Table 16-3 lists the properties that are available.

**Table 16-3** Get-EVArchive properties

Name	Туре	Description
ArchiveId	String	The ID of an archive to which the specified user has access.
ArchiveName	String	The name of an archive to which the specified user has access.

**Table 16-3** Get-EVArchive properties (continued)

Name	Туре	Description
ArchiveType	EV_STG_API_ ARCHIVE_TYPE	The Enterprise Vault archive type enumeration. The possible values are as follows:
		<ul> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_DOMINO_JOURNAL</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_DOMINO_MAILBOX</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_FILE_SYSTEM</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_INTERNETMAIL</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_JOURNAL</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_MAILBOX</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_PUBLIC_FOLDER</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_SHARED</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_SHAREPOINT</li> <li>ARCHIVE_TYPE_SMTP</li> </ul>
DeleteExpiredItems	EV_STG_API_ EXPIRE_ITEMS	The Enterprise Vault expire items enumeration. The possible values are as follows:  DONT_EXPIRE_ITEMS  EXPIRE_ITEMS
DeleteProtected	Boolean	Indicates whether the user can manually delete items from the archive (\$false) or not (\$true).
OnHold	Boolean	Indicates whether the archive contains items that are on legal hold (\$true) or not (\$false).
Status	EV_STG_API_ STATUS	The Enterprise Vault archive status enumeration. The possible values are as follows:  STS_AVAILABLE STS_INBACKUPMODE STS_TEMPORARILY_UNAVAILABLE STS_UNAVAILABLE
RetentionPlanName	String	The name of the retention plan that you have applied to the archive.

## **Related cmdlets**

■ See "Set-EVArchive" on page 297.

# **Get-EVVaultStore**

Gets information about the Vault Stores that are hosted by the current Enterprise Vault server.

Get-EVVaultStore is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll, which is not imported automatically by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell. You must import this DLL module.

See "Importing modules" on page 9.

## **Syntax**

Get-EVVaultStore [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

PowerShell common parameters only.

#### **Examples**

■ Get-EVVaultStore Returns details of all the Vault Stores on the current Enterprise Vault server.

#### **Output**

Table 16-4 lists the properties that are available.

**Table 16-4** Get-EVVaultStore properties

Name	Туре	Description
BackupMode	Boolean	One of the following: "True" (backup mode is on); "False" (backup mode is off).
Computer	String	The name of the server that hosts the vault store.
DatabaseName	String	The name of the vault store database.
EntryId	String	The vault store Entry Id.
Indexed	Boolean	This property is "True" when a vault store is enabled for indexing, otherwise it is "False".
Name	String	The vault store name.

Name	Туре	Description
RemovalStatus	RemovalStatus	The safety copy removal setting. One of the following: "Never", "Immediately", "AfterBackup", "AfterBackupImmediateForJournaling".
SharingLevel	VaultStoreSharingLevel	One of the following: "ShareWithinVaultStore"; "ShareWithinGroup"; "NoSharing".
SQLServer	String	The SQL Server that hosts the vault store.
Status	VaultStoreStatus	One of the following: "Available", "MarkedForDeletion", "BackupMode", "BeingCreated".
VaultStoreGroupName	String	The name of the vault store group that the vault store is in.

**Table 16-4** Get-EVVaultStore properties (continued)

# **Get-EVVaultStorePartition**

Gets information about Vault Store partitions.

Get-EVVaultStorePartition is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Core.dll, which is not imported automatically by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell. You must import this DLL file.

See "Importing modules" on page 9.

## **Syntax**

Get-EVVaultStorePartition [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

PowerShell common parameters only.

#### **Examples**

■ Get-EVVaultStorePartition

Returns database details about all the Vault Store partitions on the current server.

# Output

Table 16-5 lists the properties that are available.

Get-EVVaultStorePartition properties **Table 16-5** 

Name	Туре	Description
CollectorType	String	An indication of the collector type.
Computer	String	The name of the server that hosts the partition.
CreationDate	DateTime	The date and time that the partition was created.
DeviceType	String	The type of device on which the partition resides. For example, "NTFS Volume".
EntryId	String	The vault store partition Entry Id.
HoursSinceLastBackup	Int32	The number of hours since the partition was last backed up.
InterfaceType	VaultStorePartition InterfaceType	One of the following: "Unknown", "NonWorm", "VolumeLevelRetPolicy", "Snaplock", "Snaplike", "Atime", "Streamer", "Max".
LastBackupDate	DateTime	The date and time that the partition was last backed up. This value is null if the partition has never been backed up.
LastOpenedDate	DateTime	The date and time that the partition was last placed in an open state. This value is null if the partition has never been open.
Location	String	The path to the partition.
MigratorType	String	An indication of the migrator type.
Name	String	The name of the partition.

**Table 16-5** Get-EVVaultStorePartition properties (continued)

Name	Туре	Description
RollOver	RolloverType	One of the following: "NotEnabled", "EnabledBasedOnVolumeSize", "EnabledBasedOnVolumePercentage", "EnabledBasedOnDateTime", "EnabledBasedOnVolume SizeAndDateTime", "EnabledBasedOnVolume PercentageAndDateTime", "EnabledBasedOnTimerAfter", "EnabledBasedOnVolume SizeAndTimerAfter", "EnabledBasedOnVolume PercentageAndTimerAfter".
Status	PartitionState	One of the following: "Undefined", "Closed", "Open", "Standby", "BeingDeleted", "Ready".
TotalQuotaGBytesAvailable	Double	The total amount of space available, in gigabytes. This value can be null.
TotalQuotaGBytesFree	Double	The total amount of free space, in gigabytes. This value can be null.
TotalQuotaGBytesUsed	Double	The amount of used space, in gigabytes. This value can be null.
VaultStoreEntryId	String	The vault store Entry Id.
VaultStoreGroupName	String	The vault store group name.
VaultStoreName	String	The vault store name.

# **Set-EVArchive**

Set-EVArchive sets a number of properties of the nominated archive, including whether users can manually delete the items in the archive and whether Enterprise Vault can automatically delete the archived items when their retention period has expired. You can also specify a description and administrative note for the archive for display in the Administration Console.

Set-EVArchive is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

#### **Syntax**

```
Set-EVArchive [[-ArchiveID] <String>] [-DeleteProtected [<Boolean>]]
[-DeleteExpiredItems [<Boolean>]] [-Description [<String>]]
[-AdminNote [<String>]] [-RetentionPlanName [<String>]]
[<CommonParameters>]
```

#### **Parameters**

**Table 16-6** Set-EVArchive parameters

Parameter	Description
-ArchiveID (required)	Specifies the ID of the archive for which to set the properties. You can obtain the required ID with the Get-EVArchive cmdlet.
-DeleteProtected	Specifies whether to permit users manually to delete the items in the archive. Set to \$false to permit users to delete items, or \$true to prevent deletion.
-DeleteExpiredItem	Specifies whether to permit Enterprise Vault automatically to delete the archived items when their retention period has expired. Set to \$false to prevent deletion, or \$true to permit Enterprise Vault to delete the expired items.
-Description	Provides a short description for display in the archive properties in the Administration Console.
-AdminNote	Provides an administrative note for display in the archive properties in the Administration Console.
-RetentionPlanName	Specifies the name of a retention plan to apply to the archive.  Note that when the archiving task next performs mailbox synchronization, it may overwrite the specified retention plan with the retention settings of the appropriate provisioning group. For an Exchange mailbox archive, this is only the case if you have cleared the <b>Overall lock</b> option in the Exchange mailbox policy settings.

## **Examples**

■ Set-EVArchive 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL -DeleteProtected:\$true -DeleteExpiredItems:\$false

Stops both users and Enterprise Vault from deleting the items in the nominated archive, and so places it on legal hold.

■ Set-EVArchive 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL -DeleteProtected:\$false -AdminNote "Item deletion allowed \$(get-date) by \$(gc env:username)"

Allows users manually to delete the items in the nominated archive, and modifies its administrative note.

- Get-EVArchive localhost Domain\User -OnHold: \$false | Set-EVArchive -DeleteProtected: \$true -DeleteExpiredItems: \$false -Description "Archive placed on legal hold \$(get-date) by \$(gc env:username) from \$(gc env:computername)"
  - With Get-EVArchive, generates a list of the archives on the local Enterprise Vault server which are not on legal hold and in which the user Domain\User has delete permissions. Get-EVArchive passes the list to Set-EVArchive, which places the archives on hold and sets the archive description accordingly.
- Set-EVArchive 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL -RetentionPlanName RPForManagers Applies the retention plan "RPForManagers" to the nominated archive.
- Set-EVArchive 14B...EVSERVER.LOCAL -RetentionPlanName "" Removes any retention plan that was previously applied to the nominated archive.

#### **Output**

Table 16-7 lists the properties that are available.

Set-EVArchive properties **Table 16-7** 

Name	Туре	Description
ArchiveId	String	The Archiveld of the archive to modify.
ArchiveName	String	The name of the archive to modify.
Updated	Boolean	Indicates whether the archive was updated by the cmdlet. Possible values are: \$true (archive was updated), \$false (archive was not updated).

#### Related cmdlets

See "Get-EVArchive" on page 290.

# Start-PartitionRollover

Start-PartitionRollover forcibly closes the open partition in the specified vault store, and opens the first ready partition if one exists. You must also specify the server that runs the storage service for the vault store in which you want to force partition rollover.

Start-PartitionRollover is provided by

Symantec.EnterpriseVault.PowerShell.Snapin.dll, which is loaded by the Enterprise Vault Management Shell.

#### **Syntax**

Start-PartitionRollover [-EVServerName] <String> [-VaultStore] <String> [<CommonParameters>]

#### **Parameters**

**Table 16-8** Start-PartitionRollover parameters

Parameter	Description
-EVServerName (required)	The Enterprise Vault server that runs the storage service for the vault store in which you want to force partition rollover.
-VaultStore (required)	The name or ID of the vault store in which you want to force partition rollover.

## **Examples**

Start-PartitionRollover EVServer-Win2k3 VS1

Connects to the Enterprise Vault server EVServer-Win2k3 and verifies that vault store VS1 uses the storage service on this server. If it does,

Start-PartitionRollover forces partition rollover in vault store VS1.

## **Output**

There is a confirmation message on completion.

# Index

A	EVDatabaseDetail cmdlets
Add-EVPstComputer 13	Get-EVDatabaseDetail 204
Add-EVPstFile 14	Set-EVDatabaseDetail 210
Add-EVRBARoleMember 256	EVDatabaseFileInfo cmdlets
	Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo 206
C	EVDatabaseUpgrade cmdlets
_	Start-EVDatabaseUpgrade 212
Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode 161	EVDependencyService cmdlets
Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode 163	Get-EVDependencyService 279
	EVDependencyServiceState cmdlets
D	Get-EVDependencyServiceState 280
Disable-EVClassification 174	EVExchangeFolderPolicy cmdlets
	Remove-EVExchangeFolderPolicy 28
E	EVExchangeMailboxPolicy cmdlets
EVArchive cmdlets	Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy 16
Export-EVArchive 286	New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy 21
Get-EVArchive 200	Remove-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy 29
EVClassification cmdlets	Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy 30
Disable-EVClassification 174	EVFileLocation cmdlets
Initialize-EVClassificationVIC 187	Get-EVFileLocation 273
EVClassificationPolicy cmdlets	EVFSAFileServer cmdlets
Get-EVClassificationPolicy 178	Get-EVFSAFileServer 38
New-EVClassificationPolicy 189	New-EVFSAFileServer 51
Remove-EVClassificationPolicy 197	Remove-EVFSAFileServer 67
Set-EVClassificationPolicy 198	Set-EVFSAFileServer 73
EVClassificationRules cmdlets	EVFSAFolder cmdlets
Import-EVClassificationFCIRules 184	Get-EVFSAFolder 45
Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules 194	New-EVFSAFolder 59
EVClassificationStatus cmdlets	Remove-EVFSAFolder 69
Get-EVClassificationStatus 180	Set-EVFSAFolder 82
EVClassificationTags cmdlets	EVFSAVolume cmdlets
Get-EVClassificationFClTags 176	Get-EVFSAVolume 49
EVClassificationTestMode cmdlets	New-EVFSAVolume 64
Get-EVClassificationTestMode 182	Remove-EVFSAVolume 71
Set-EVClassificationTestMode 201	Set-EVFSAVolume 88
EVClassificationVICTags cmdlets	EVIISWebsite cmdlets
Get-EVClassificationVICTags 183	Get-EVIISWebsite 275
EVComputers cmdlets	EVIMAPServerDisabled cmdlets
Get-EVComputers 272	Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled 217
EVDatabase cmdlets	EVIMAPServerEnabled cmdlets
Get-EVDatabase 203	Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled 218

**EVIMAPUsers** cmdlets EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation cmdlets Get-EVIMAPUsers 213 (continued) Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation 144 **EVIMAPUserSettings** cmdlets Get-EVIMAPUserSettings 215 **EVSMTPPolicy** cmdlets EVIndexLocation cmdlets Get-EVSMTPPolicy 119 Get-EVIndexLocation 220 New-EVSMTPPolicy 129 EVMDSBuildTask cmdlets Remove-EVSMTPPolicy 142 New-EVMDSBuildTask 224 Set-EVSMTPPolicy 146 **EVNARAArchive** cmdlets **EVSMTPServerSettings** cmdlets Export-EVNARAArchive 229 Get-EVSMTPServerSettings 122 EVPstComputer cmdlets New-EVSMTPServerSettings 131 Add-EVPstComputer 13 Set-EVSMTPServerSettings 147 EVPstFile cmdlets Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings 158 Add-EVPstFile 14 **EVSMTPTarget cmdlets** EVRBAAzStoreXml cmdlets Get-EVSMTPTarget 125 Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml 260 New-EVSMTPTarget 137 Set-EVRBAAzStoreXml 270 Remove-EVSMTPTarget 143 Set-EVSMTPTarget 153 **FVRBARole** cmdlets Get-EVRBARole 261 EVStorageDatabase cmdlets EVRBARoleMember cmdlets Get-EVStorageDatabase 208 Add-EVRBARoleMember 256 EVTask cmdlets Get-EVRBARoleMember 263 Get-EVTask 283 Remove-EVRBARoleMember 266 EVTaskState cmdlets **EVRecordSettings** cmdlets Get-FVTaskState 284 Get-EVRecordSettings 235 EVVaultStore cmdlets EVRetentionPlan cmdlets Get-FVVaultStore 294 Get-EVRetentionPlan 239 EVVaultStorePartition cmdlets New-EVRetentionPlan 243 Get-EVVaultStorePartition 295 Remove-EVRetentionPlan 248 Export-EVArchive 286 Set-EVRetentionPlan 249 Export-EVNARAArchive 229 **FVServer** cmdlets Get-EVServer 276 G **FVService** cmdlets Get-EVArchive 290 Get-EVService 281 Get-EVClassificationFCITags 176 EVServiceState cmdlets Get-EVClassificationPolicy 178 Get-EVServiceState 282 Get-EVClassificationStatus 180 **EVSite cmdlets** Get-EVClassificationTestMode 182 Get-EVSite 277 Get-EVClassificationVICTags 183 EVSiteInfo cmdlets Get-EVComputers 272 Get-EVSiteInfo 277 Get-EVDatabase 203 EVSkypeForBusinessTarget cmdlets Get-EVDatabaseDetail 204 Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget 91 Get-EVDatabaseFileInfo 206 New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget 94 Get-EVDependencyService 279 Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget 101 Get-EVDependencyServiceState 280 Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget 103 Get-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy 16 **EVSMTPHoldingFolder cmdlets** Get-EVFileLocation 273 Get-EVSMTPHoldingFolder 116 Get-FVFSAFileServer 38 EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation cmdlets Get-FVFSAFolder 45

Get-EVFSAVolume 49

Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation 118

Get-EVIISWebsite 275	New-EVFSAFileServer 51
Get-EVIMAPUsers 213	New-EVFSAFolder 59
Get-EVIMAPUserSettings 215	New-EVFSAVolume 64
Get-EVIndexLocation 220	New-EVMDSBuildTask 224
Get-EVRBAAzStoreXml 260	New-EVRetentionPlan 243
Get-EVRBARole 261	New-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget 94
Get-EVRBARoleMember 263	New-EVSMTPPolicy 129
Get-EVRecordSettings 235	New-EVSMTPServerSettings 131
Get-EVRetentionPlan 239	New-EVSMTPTarget 137
Get-EVServer 276	
Get-EVService 281	P
Get-EVServiceState 282	PartitionRollover cmdlets
Get-EVSite 277	Start-PartitionRollover 300
Get-EVSiteInfo 277	Publish-EVClassificationFCIRules 194
examples 278	Tublish Evolussification officies 154
output 278	Б
parameters 278	R
syntax 278	Remove-EVClassificationPolicy 197
Get-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget 91	Remove-EVExchangeFolderPolicy 28
Get-EVSMTPHoldingFolder 116	Remove-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy 29
Get-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation 118	Remove-EVFSAFileServer 67
Get-EVSMTPPolicy 119	Remove-EVFSAFolder 69
Get-EVSMTPServerSettings 122	Remove-EVFSAVolume 71
Get-EVSMTPTarget 125	Remove-EVRBARoleMember 266
Get-EVStorageDatabase 208	Remove-EVRetentionPlan 248
Get-EVTask 283	Remove-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget 101
Get-EVTaskState 284	Remove-EVSMTPPolicy 142
Get-EVVaultStore 294	Remove-EVSMTPTarget 143
Get-EVVaultStorePartition 295	•
Get-IndexLocationBackupMode 166	S
Get-IndexServerForIndexLocation 223	
Get-VaultStoreBackupMode 167	Set-EVClassificationPolicy 198
out vacation of a contract of the contract of	Set-EVClassificationTestMode 201
1	Set-EVDatabaseDetail 210
1	Set-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy 30
Import-EVClassificationFCIRules 184	Set-EVFSAFileServer 73
IndexLocationBackupMode cmdlets	Set-EVFSAFolder 82
Clear-IndexLocationBackupMode 161	Set-EVFSAVolume 88
Get-IndexLocationBackupMode 166	Set-EVIMAPServerDisabled 217
Set-IndexLocationBackupMode 169	Set-EVIMAPServerEnabled 218
IndexMetadataSyncLevel cmdlets	Set-EVRBAAzStoreXml 270
Set-IndexMetadataSyncLevel 227	Set-EVRetentionPlan 249
IndexServerForIndexLocation cmdlets	Set-EVSkypeForBusinessTarget 103
Get-IndexServerForIndexLocation 223	Set-EVSMTPMessageTrackingLogLocation 144
Initialize-EVClassificationVIC 187	Set-EVSMTPPolicy 146
	Set-EVSMTPServerSettings 147
N	Set-EVSMTPTarget 153
New-EVClassificationPolicy 189	Set-IndexLocationBackupMode 169
	Set-IndexMetadataSyncLevel 227
New-EVExchangeMailboxPolicy 21	Set-VaultStoreBackupMode 171

Start-EVDatabaseUpgrade 212 Start-PartitionRollover 300 Sync-EVSMTPServerSettings 158

#### V

VaultStoreBackupMode cmdlets Clear-VaultStoreBackupMode 163 Get-VaultStoreBackupMode 167 Set-VaultStoreBackupMode 171